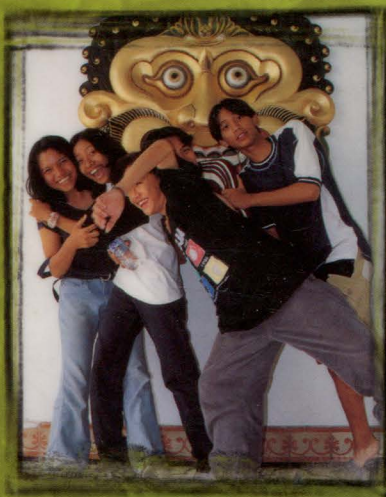


BAGUS SEKALI! 3



Kim Cartwright
Soepri Soehodo





BAGUS SEKALI! 3 TEXTBOOK

Kim Cartwright and Soepri Soehodo
Photography by Soepri Soehodo and Julie Newnham

CIS·Heinemann

STUDENT CONTENTS



| | |
|--|-----------|
| Introduction | page viii |
| Bahasa Indonesia: which spelling? | page x |
| Me-verbs table | page xi |
| Hai! Kenalkan! Kami dari Yogya! | page xii |
| Yogyakarta: Indonesia's cultural capital city | page xiv |
| Map of Java | page xvi |

LANGKAH 1 Siapa saya? page 1

Hendri, Imam, Hadi, Nurita and Yeyen all live in Yogyakarta, Central Java. They're in a local cafe discussing their futures. Should Nurita become a famous singer? You decide!

Read your own horoscope and see what your future holds...

LANGKAH 2 Silakan masuk dan selamat makan! page 18

Mick is an Aussie guy in Yogya on a short holiday. Figuring out the social customs when visiting his friend Hadi is a bit of a test for Mick, but worse for Hadi's family!

LANGKAH 2 Cultural Enrichment page 35

Get an insight into a traditional Sundanese wedding.

LANGKAH 3 Mari memasak! page 39

Let's cook! The five friends decide to cook dinner at Hendri's house. The **nasi goreng** is great but is Imam's cake worth the wait?

Pick up some good tips for eating in Indonesia.

LANGKAH 4 Wow! Keren! (Kesenian dan musik) page 61

Yeyen goes shopping for a present for her mum's birthday. Everyone gives her lots of advice, but she just can't decide...

The five friends go shopping for CDs, but does Imam really like classical music?

LANGKAH 4 Cultural Enrichment page 77

See how beautiful artworks are made, find out about great bands. Get cultural!

LANGKAH 5 Wah! Film itu asyik! page 87

After a chance meeting at the cinema, Wahyu can't stop thinking about Nurita – or is it the other way around? Meanwhile, Hendri imagines becoming the next Keanu Reeves!

Find out about the Jakarta film festival, television in Indonesia and more.

LANGKAH 6 Peduli lingkungan page 101

Do you really care about what happens to our planet? The group decide to help the **orang hutan**, but there's a price to pay...

Here's your chance to go adventuring in the jungles of Kalimantan!

LANGKAH 7 Ke dokter atau ke dukun? page 119

Ipul persuades Wahyu to go to the **dokter** and to the **dukun**. But is Wahyu really sick – or is Nurita to blame?

Check out the miracles of **jamu**. It can do anything from curing a cold to making you better looking...

LANGKAH 8 Jatuh cinta! page 137

It seems like Wahyu and Nurita are getting closer, and what about Hendri and Yeyen? Hadi and Imam suspect it's **jatuh cinta**!

Read Nurita's personal diary and listen to a cool rock song.

KOSA KATA (VOCABULARY)

| | |
|---------------------------------|----------|
| Bahasa Indonesia/Bahasa Inggris | page 149 |
| English/Indonesian | page 154 |

| | |
|------------------|----------|
| Map of Indonesia | page 160 |
|------------------|----------|

CONTENTS (FOR THE TEACHER)

LANGKAH 1

page 1

Siapa saya?

Topics

- About me
- Personality traits
- Potential career
- Star signs and horoscopes

Communication tasks

- Describing personality
- Reading star signs
- Talking about careers
- Saying if someone is suitable for something
- Disagreeing with someone

Language points

- sudah sampai di... p 5
- cocok/tidak cocok p 5
- revision of anda p 5
- pe-noun (the doer of the action) p 14
- occupations: mau menjadi apa? p 15
tukang/ahli/juru
suffixes -wati/-wan
- apakah?, tidak setuju p 15
- terms of address: adik-adik p 15

Cultural awareness

- Yogyakarta
- City cafe
- Horoscopes
- Use of cewek/cowok

Text types

- photo-story
- horoscopes
- signs of the zodiac
- personal opinions



LANGKAH 2

page 18

Silakan masuk dan selamat makan!

Topics

- Customs and social etiquette
- Being a good host or guest
- Accepting invitations
- Ceremonies
- Nationality, origins

Communication tasks

- Offering and accepting things politely
- Refusing invitations politely
- Leaving a gathering
- Understanding **dilarang** signs
- Asking where you are from, and other small talk

Language points

- ada apa? p 30
- terima kasih atas/untuk... p 30
- begini and begitu p 30
- please: boleh/minta/tolong; silakan (revision) p 31
- dilarang p 31
- kamu berasal mana? p 31
- use of -pun for emphasis p 32
- introduction to active/passive p 32
- permissi dulu p 32

Cultural awareness

- Use of tone and intonation for respect
- Visiting others: being a guest
- Appropriate body language and gestures

Text types

- photo-story
- rules of etiquette
- **dilarang** signs

LANGKAH 2

Cultural Enrichment page 35

- A Sundanese wedding ceremony (email)

LANGKAH 3

page 39

Mari memasak!

Topics

- Indonesian cooking
- Following instructions and recipes
- Market shopping
- Etiquette for eating and serving food

Communication tasks

- Identifying typical Indonesian dishes
- Following recipes step by step (nasi goreng and kari ayam)
- Giving instructions step by step
- Talking about consequences of actions
- Commenting on dishes and flavour

Language points

- me-kan verbs pp 44, 56
- step by step: pertama, lalu... p 45
- using kurang/cukup/terlalu p 48
- tentu saja tidak! p 54
- instructions: base verb/-kan/-lah p 54
- terms of address: Nak p 55
- actor and object in a sentence p 55
- sehingga and supaya p 57
- sebungkus, sepotong etc. p 57

Cultural awareness

- Indonesian dishes, ingredients and utensils, use of chilli
- Eating etiquette and tips
- Indonesian kitchens and markets
- Religious requirements: halal food

Text types

- photo-story
- recipes (nasi goreng and kari ayam)
- food packaging (bumbu)



LANGKAH 4

page 61

Wow! Keren!

(Musik dan kesenian di Indonesia)

Topics

- Visual arts
- Performing art
- Traditional modern music
- Famous artists and musicians

Communication tasks

- Talking about art and music
- Choosing a present
- Expressing preferences
- Talking about favourite groups or artists
- Identifying typical Indonesian music styles and art forms

Language points

- use of **pasti** p 66
- ...**dilukis oleh siapa?** p 68
- passive type 1: **di-**verbs p 72
- adjectives of quality p 76
- **salah satu...** p 76
- terms of address: **Mbak, Mas** p 76

Cultural awareness

- artistic souvenirs
- value of the rupiah
- Information on a modern artist: **Syarief Hidayat**

Text types

- photo-story
- catalogue entry (profile of a modern artist)
- specifications for an exhibition

LANGKAH 4**Cultural Enrichment** page 77

- Overview of arts in Indonesia
- How to make **batik** step by step
- Traditional music: **gamelan, angklung**
- Modern music: **dangdut, ska, rock**

LANGKAH 5

page 87

Wah! Film itu asyik!**Topics**

- Going to the movies
- Making social arrangements
- Reviewing a film
- Making comparisons

Communication tasks

- Saying what sort of film you like
- Persuading someone
- Giving opinions about films
- Talking about time
- Reviewing the features of a film

Language points

- **bukan main...nya** p 91
- **mau and ingin** p 96
- **me-i forms** p 96
- **bagaimana pendaptmu?** p 97
- **ter-**prefix (stative) p 97
- extended descriptions: **terlalu membosankan, kurang realistis...** p 93
- prepositions: **tentang** p 92

Cultural awareness

- Going to the cinema
- The Jakarta International Film Festival (JiFFest)
- Television in Indonesia
- Censorship

Text types

- photo-story
- film review
- website

**LANGKAH 6**

page 101

Peduli lingkungan**Topics**

- Environmental issues
- Visiting an Internet cafe
- Researching on the Internet
- Rare and endangered animals
- Adventuring in the wilds

Communication tasks

- Expressing your opinion
- Suggesting solutions
- Researching an issue
- Presenting an argument
- Using language to surf the Net

Language points

- Internet expressions p 105
- use of **terjadi** p 105
- use of **peduli** p 105
- causes and effects: **sebabnya dan akibatnya** p 108
- presenting an argument pp 106, 109
- **ke-an** accidental p 114
- slang expressions p 115

Cultural awareness

- Internet café in Yogyakarta (**warnet**)
- Kalimantan – jungle and national park (**Tanjung Puting**)
- Rehabilitation projects: **orang hutan**
- Adventure tourism

Text types

- photo-story
- personal opinions
- quiz
- brochure (adventure tourism)
- snack packet ('don't litter' warning)

CONTENTS (FOR THE TEACHER)

LANGKAH 7 page 119

Ke dokter atau ke dukun?

Topics

- Going to the doctor
- Going to the **dukun**
- Giving advice
- Suggesting different treatments for different problems
- Finding solutions to personal problems
- The role of traditional medicine

Communication tasks

- Saying you're not well
- Describing exactly what is wrong
- Giving advice to a friend
- Suggesting where to go when you are sick
- Prescribing traditional remedies

Language points

- **makin lama makin...** p 124
- **mengapa kamu sampai begini?** p 124
- **bukan...tetapi...** p 125
- **oleh karena itu...** p 131
- asking advice: **saya harus bagaimana?** p 131
- **kita kan teman baik!** p 131
- **walaupun, meskipun, namun** p 132
- being sick p 132
- frequency: **-kali sehari** etc. p 133
- **pe-an** and **per-an** nouns p 133

Cultural awareness

- Role of the **dukun**
- **Jamu**
- **Masuk angin**
- At the doctor

Text types

- photo-story
- medical packaging

LANGKAH 8 page 141

Jatuh cinta

Topics

- Boy/girlfriend relationships
- Going on a date Indonesian-style
- How to politely decline an invitation
- Poetry
- Love songs

Communication tasks

- Talking about girl/boyfriends
- Using appropriate expressions for feelings
- Reading a personal diary
- Reading a love poem/song
- Recognising popular teenage slang

Language points

- **Jakartan slang** p 142
- **diary writing** pp 142–143
- **love phrases** p 144
- saying 'no': **belum, tidak, bukan** p 145
- **passive type 2: saya, kamu** p 146
- **ngobrol-ngobrol, jalan-jalan** p 147
- **personal pronouns: kamu, aku, doi** p 147
- **ke-an** abstract nouns p 147

Cultural awareness

- types of love
- showing affection

Text types

- diary entries
- poem
- song
- photo-story

REFERENCES

| | |
|--|--------|
| Introduction (for the student) | p viii |
| Bahasa Indonesia: which spelling? | p x |
| Me-verbs table | p xi |
| Hai! Kenalkan, kami dari Yogya! | p xii |
| Yogyakarta: Indonesia's cultural capital city | p xiv |
| Map of Java | p xvi |
| Kosa kata (vocabulary) | |
| Bahasa Indonesia/ Bahasa Inggris | p 149 |
| English/Indonesian | p 154 |
| Map of Indonesia | p 160 |



ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We would like to thank the following people and organisations for their assistance in contributing to, collecting and producing material for this book. Without their support, this course could not have been written. Please note that while the contents of this book are based on real people and events, some details have been altered for pedagogical purposes.

Language and teaching consultants

- Malcolm K Smith, MK Smith and DM Manungkalit-Smith Language Services and Language Training, QLD
- Matthew Eddy, Heathmont Secondary College, former VILTA President
- Rini Sarwo-Kristien, Years 11–12 Project Officer SALS Indonesian, Department of Education
- Yacinta Kus Kursihan, Indonesian and Javanese Lecturer, Monash University

Contributors

- Julie Newnham, not only for her excellent photography and research on location in Yogyakarta, but also for her great ideas, ongoing support and teamwork throughout the entire project
- Elise Wackett, for her valuable contribution to the planning and designing of the project and also for her creativity, enthusiasm and essential constructive feedback with activities
- The many teachers and consultants across Australia who gave up their time to provide helpful comments and suggestions during the development of the *Bagus sekali!* course

In Yogyakarta, Indonesia

Our 5 teenage 'stars' for their enthusiasm, reliability, cooperation and the amount of time they gave to the project:

- Hendri Gunawan Wibisono
- Yeyen Tungga Dewi
- Imam Wirawan Zurmanda
- Muhammad Hadhi Kurniawan
- Nurita Ratna Juwita Nasution
- as well as our 'guest stars' Wahyu Hermawan, Zazuli Syaefullah Raharjo (Ipul) and Vincent (Mick)
- Harry Soehardono Soehodo for his ongoing support and assistance
- Setya Rahayu for her time and organisation, which was most appreciated
- Agus Rukmono Hadi and Rifki Kusumo Harimawan for letting us use 'Tjokrosuharto' art and craft shop, and for their time and enthusiasm
- Keluarga Hartanto for their assistance and hospitality
- Dadang Rachmat, Lelly Setyaningsih, Hanni Kusumah Wardhani, Hanna Handayani Pertiwi for their support and assistance which was most appreciated

The following families for their generosity and valuable contribution:

- keluarga Zulkify, keluarga Aminul Syafrudin Nasution and keluarga Bambang Susanto

A special thank you to:

- Hendro Suseno (the dukun)
- Dr. Tandean Arif Wibowo (the doctor)
- Dr. Sugiono

The publishers would like to thank the following individuals and organisations who assisted with our research, permitted us to photograph them on location, or who kindly gave their permission to reproduce copyright material in this book.

In Yogyakarta, Indonesia

- Keraton
- Ramai Supermarket management
- Java Kafe management & staff
- Kafe Borobudur management & staff
- Beringhardjo market
- Tjokrosuharto art and craft shop management & staff
- New Popeye music shop management & staff
- Kasongan village (pottery)
- Raradjonggrang Batik Home Industry management & staff
- Pucung village (shadow puppets)
- Mataram Theatre management
- 'Imol' Warnet (Internet cafe) management & staff

In Bandung, Indonesia

- A very special thank you to Ririen Ariani and Enu Toyib, keluarga Bambang Pamudji Santoso, keluarga Otang, and keluarga besar Soehodo for giving us the opportunity to capture every moment of a very special wedding

For their enthusiasm, hospitality and kindness:

- modern artist Syarief Hidayat
- Sanggar Olah Seni Bandung
- STSI students and staff, especially Lili Suparli
- Cupumanik Wooden puppet factory, management & staff
- Saung Angklung Mang Udjo, Udjo Ngalagena family and staff

In Bali, Indonesia

- SLTPN1 Denpasar
- Wooden carving shop, Ubud

In Australia

- Jenny Stewart from Perth for the photos of orang-utan in Tanjung Puting, Kalimantan
- Koswara Sumaamijaya in Melbourne for his expertise and cultural advice

Photo credits

Back cover painting: 'Mr Pop' courtesy Syarief Hidayat
p xii (section of map of Yogyakarta) Kadin Pariwisata Prop. Daerah Istimewa Yogyakarta
p 67 (painting 'Mr Pop'), pp 70–71 (paintings 'Jago di pagi hari', Dialog III; photo) courtesy Syarief Hidayat
p 69, 84 (CD cover 'Ska phobia') PT Aquarius Musikindo, Jakarta
p 84 (photo: Tipe-X) Majalah Anita Cemerlang-Bacaan Idola Remaja, Jakarta.
p 98 Jakarta International Film Festival (JiFFest)
pp 116–117 (orang-utan at Tanjung Puting) Jenny Stewart
pp 107–108 (photos: tiger, orangutan, burnt forest, cleared forest) courtesy of WWF Australia
pp 116–117 (photos: jungle trekking and white water rafting) PT Sobek Bali Utama Sanur, Bali
pp 116–117 (photo: boat) The Highland Luxury Safari Lake Reserve
p 126 (Neo Koniform 4 tablet *diare* packet) used with permission by PT Konimex, Ds. Sanggrahan Grogol – Solo
p 126 (Ultraflu packet) PT Henson Farma Surabaya Indonesia
pp 126, 134–135 (Jamu packets: *Pilek, Sakit perut, Sakit kepala, Olah Raga, Napsu Makan*) Jamu Air Mancur, Solo; (Jamu packet *Kecantikan Sinlik*) PT Meditrika Agung Indonesia; (Jamu packet *Esha Khusus Untuk Pria*) PT Industri Jamu Jago, Semarang; (Jamu packet *Jerawat, Tensi*) PT Sido Muncul, Jakarta
p 142 (KaWanku magazine cover) Majalah Kawanku, Jakarta
p 145 Song 'Pe-de' performed by Sheila on 7, courtesy of Sony Music Indonesia

Note: Despite every effort, the publishers were not always successful in tracing all copyright owners. Should this come to the attention of the copyright owners concerned, the publishers request that they contact them so that proper acknowledgement can be made in any reprint of this book.

Personal acknowledgements

Kim Cartwright and Soepri Soehodo would like to thank their families and friends, who have provided invaluable support.

In addition, Kim would like to thank: Lindsay Becker, Annie Watkins, Robyn Davis, Olive McCrae, Deirdre Stewart, Jim Sneddon, Malcolm Smith, Bu Ani and Pak Zaini Machmoed, and the staff and students of Mallacoota P–12 College.

INTRODUCTION

(FOR THE STUDENT)

Bagus sekali!

Bagus sekali! 3 is the third level of a three-stage Indonesian course, following on from *Bagus sekali! 1* and *2*. It provides you with challenges to extend your learning and make your language use more sophisticated, as well as providing you with lots of opportunity to practise and use the Indonesian you already know!

You will get to know Nurita, Yeyen, Hadi, Imam and Hendri, Indonesian teenagers from Yogyakarta, and see what their lives are really like. *Bagus sekali! 3* is a great opportunity to get close to real life in Java, Indonesia, without actually getting on a plane!

Photo-stories

Each chapter (*langkah*) starts with a photo-story that gives you a quick insight into the life of a teenager in Yogyakarta. Through the photo-stories you will learn about the friendships, troubles and day-to-day experiences of Nurita, Yeyen, Hadi, Imam and Hendri, and later get to meet two other friends, Wahyu and Ipul.

All the new things you will learn in each *langkah* are in the photo-story, and you can come back to it as often as you like. If you look at the list of words at the end of the photo-story (*Kata-kata baru*), and the hints on grammar (*Tidak begitu susah!*) before you read and listen to the photo-stories, you will have a good handle on any new language. You might like to look at the photos and skim-read them first as well, to get the gist of what's happening before you cover it in class.

Speaking drills: Cobalah ini!

Speaking in another language is often tricky – so all the new sentences and phrases you will need are taken out of the photo-stories and practised in small, bite-sized pieces in this section called **Cobalah ini!** This will let you ask and answer questions in **bahasa Indonesia** until you feel comfortable with the new language.

The trick to these sections is to change the bits in **bold**. This means that you practise the same sentence structures, but with lots of different examples. Another hint is to take note of the bullets and triangles – they'll tell you when a different person should be speaking. Here is an example from page 6:

A Ask about someone's personality.

● Bagaimana sifat **Imam**?

(Here you change the name.)

▲ **Imam/Dia** ramah dan lucu.

(Here your partner changes the adjective.
They can use **Imam** or **Dia** in the sentence.)

Extended speaking activities: Bicara bebas!

Once you do a drill a few times, you'll have it to use in any situation, so you can try it out in your next **percakapan** (conversation). This section, called **Bicara bebas!** (Talk freely!), deliberately uses the phrases and sentences you have just been practising in the drills, and gives you a chance to have a real conversation. The situation might be on the phone, doing a survey, making up a role-play, presenting a TV segment etc. It's where you and your friends get to put together questions and answers, opinions, thoughts, feelings and so on, and really get to use your Indonesian!

Pair, group or whole class activity?



These buttons which are usually displayed next to a **Bicara bebas!** activity, give you a quick idea of how many people you'll need to work with. Some activities can work well in a variety of different group sizes. In these cases there's no button – it's up to you and your teacher.

Refer to:

Refer to: p 14 Pe-nouns and Occupations

This is another helpful tip which you will see connected to activities, especially **Bicara bebas!**, where you are using the Indonesian phrases you've just learnt. These reference points will give you more information about the language points being practised.

Extension: Berani coba?

The heading **Berani coba?** offers you a challenge, which you can accept if you are **berani coba** (brave enough to try)! This section will give you ideas on other things you can do with the new language you're learning and it's great to do if you're already finished your activity. So, challenge yourself – see how far you can go!

Grammar and language explanations: **Tidak begitu susah!**

This section explains what is really going on 'behind the scenes' with the language you are learning. It shows you how things are put together, how they work, and how you can be in control. There are always examples to show you how it's done, tips on what to look out for, and reminders of things you've already learnt. It's deliberately designed to be **tidak begitu susah!** (not too hard!) so **jangan khawatir!** (don't worry!).

Reading segments: **Bacalah ini!**

There are lots of opportunities to read different pieces of information in **Bahasa Indonesia**, taken from real situations, to help your comprehension skills. You'll read from text types such as:

- recipes
- quizzes
- horoscopes
- magazine articles
- diary entries
- tourist brochures
- emails
- photo-stories
- poems
- role-plays
- songs
- catalogue entries
- packaging
- letters
- advertising
- signs

Footnotes are provided to help you out with unfamiliar words. You don't have to learn these – so they're not included in the **Kata-kata baru** of the **langkah** or in the **Kosa kata** at the back of the textbook. They will just help you to understand the text type you are reading.

New words: **Kata-kata baru, Useful phrases and Kosa kata**

Each **langkah** has a list of the new words that have just been introduced. As each **langkah** progresses the new words introduced will build on your knowledge from the previous **langkah**. It's a great idea to keep your own progressive wordlist as you work with each **langkah**, perhaps in a Word document or Excel spreadsheet.

Look out for the section called **Useful phrases**. They will help you become familiar with the new things you are learning to say. The **Kosa kata** (vocabulary list) in the back of the book has a full list of all new words that have been introduced. This is a great spot to check any time that you are searching for words yourself! Note that the sections marked **Footnotes** have not been included in the **Kosa kata**.

Cultural sections: **Indonesia asyik!**

As the name suggests, Indonesia has a lot of fantastic and interesting things to learn about. In these sections you'll find information about these, as well as hints for good etiquette when you're in Indonesia. You'll get

information that will really give you insights into a country so close to, but so different from, Australia. And you'll develop an understanding of Indonesia which will really help you use your language skills with confidence!

Maps: **Peta Indonesia and Peta Jawa**

There are two main maps in this *Textbook*. One is of **Indonesia**, while the other is of the island of **Java**, where Nurita, Yeyen, Hadi, Imam and Hendri live! These maps will help you locate the places talked about in each **langkah** as well as give you extra information and geographical features.

Workbook: **Buku catatan**

Your personal *Workbook* gives you opportunities to practise writing the new expressions you are learning. It also provides you with loads of fun listening activities, puzzles and extra activities to do when you're not busy speaking and listening!

Teacher's Electronic Resource (TER)

When you see the TER symbol in the textbook it means that there are materials in the *Teacher's Electronic Resource* to support the activity you are doing. There are also tips on how the activities can be used, changed or extended to suit your classroom. Also extra game cards, worksheets and printable copymasters which can't fit into the textbook will be found in the TER – so it can save you and your teacher a lot of time!



Audio CDs

Listening to real Indonesian speakers is the only way to properly train your ear to the authentic sounds of **bahasa Indonesia**. The *Audio CDs* let you experience being immersed in the language while you are sitting in the classroom. You'll be listening to the CDs for the photo-stories, listening activities, songs and some reading sections, and to practise making your pronunciation sound really accurate!



Now that the sections of your **Bagus sekali!** 3 course have been explained... **Mudah-mudahan semua jelas? Jadi, jangan malu, ya! Langsung belajar bahasa Indonesia dan semoga sukses!***

*Hopefully that makes it all clear? So don't hold back! Get straight into learning Indonesian, and good luck!

BAHASA INDONESIA: WHICH SPELLING?

Capai, cape or capek? Don't worry, they all mean the same thing!

Bahasa Indonesia has considerable variation in spelling and usage of the language, as it is continually in a process of change. (It is similar to English in this respect, for example 'shop' is no longer spelt 'shoppe'.) Bahasa Indonesia is also influenced not only by the Western world, but also by its many regional dialects.

So don't worry if you see Indonesian words which are slightly different to the ones you use, often they are both correct! A good example of this is the word for 'friend'. Both **teman** and **kawan** are equally acceptable, and for simplicity this book has used **teman** only. However **kawan** can be used instead any time you like.

Here is a list of words and the variation we have used, to make things a bit clearer.

| Standard Indonesian | Popular variation | Meaning | Variation used in <i>Bagus sekali!</i> |
|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--|
| cokelat | coklat | chocolate | coklat |
| capai | cape, capek | tired | cape |
| cabai | cabe | chilli | cabe |
| negara | negeri | country | negara |
| Inggris | Inggris | English | Inggris |
| kari | kare | curry | kari |
| cecak | cicak | gecko | cicak |
| bus | bis | bus | bis |
| khawatir | kuatir, kawatir | to worry | kuatir |
| keraton | kraton | palace | keraton |
| musik rok | musik rock | rock music | musik rock |
| musik jaz | musik jazz | jazz music | musik jazz |
| menelepon | menelpon | to telephone/call | menelepon |
| Australia | Australi | Australia | Australia |
| Italia | Itali | Italy | Italia |



Usually the popular usage is more common in conversation and is less formal. This is worth bearing in mind as it is wise to choose **standard Indonesian** when writing more formal, extended pieces!

The language used in this textbook is standard formal and informal Indonesian, with some examples of slang in **Langkah 6** and **8**. The latest **Kamus Besar** (2nd edition) is the source used for accuracy. The aim of *Bagus sekali!* is to help you communicate effectively in Indonesian, so less formal language, which is appropriate between friends, is used in the dialogue of the photo-stories which begin every **langkah**. More formal language is used in the captions.

Hati-hati! In more casual speech, Indonesians often drop the first part of the verb. Here are some examples from the second photo-story in **Langkah 4**:

...Saya mau **beli** CD yang ini...

...I want to buy this CD...

...saya **punya** banyak sekali koleksi Mozart di rumah.

...I've got a really big collection of Mozart at home.

Beli and **punya** are examples of **ber-** and **me-**verbs that have been shortened to make them sound really casual.

The main point to remember is that it is fine to use popular usage and even sometimes some slang when you are around your friends, but try to stick with standard Indonesian when you are writing formal letters, doing assignments, or addressing people you don't know.

Which 'you'?

Don't forget to pay special attention to this rule when you use the word 'you'.

| | |
|---------------|--|
| anda | formal and necessary when addressing someone older or someone you don't know. You may also use Ibu or Bapak here too |
| kamu | fine with friends and brothers/sisters (but not with your Bu or Pak!) |
| engkau | only okay with very close friends or younger children |



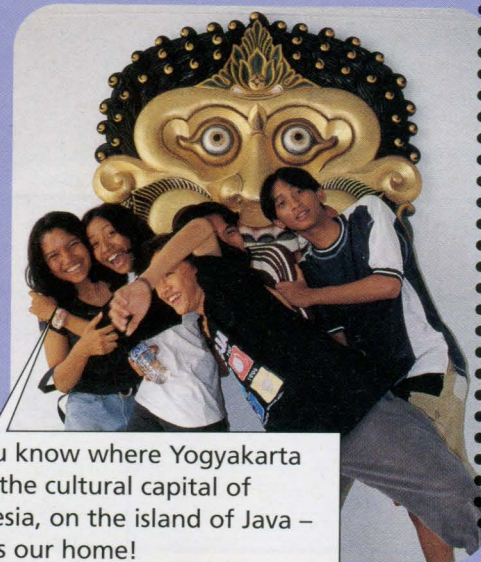
Me-verbs table

Just for your reference!

| Prefix word | Base word begins with... | Example | Meaning | Base |
|-------------|--------------------------|------------|---|--------|
| me- | l | melihat | to see | lihat |
| | m | memandikan | to wash someone | mandi |
| | n | menyanyi | to sing | nyanyi |
| | r | merusak | to destroy | rusak |
| | w | merwarnai | to colour in | warna |
| mem- | b | membantu | to help | bantu |
| | p → ,p' | memotong | to cut | potong |
| men- | d | mendengar | to hear | dengar |
| | j | menjemput | to pick up someone (from airport etc.) | jemput |
| | c | mencari | to look for | cari |
| | y | meyakinkan | to convince someone | yakin |
| meng- | t → ,t' | menulis | to write | tulis |
| | h | menghapus | to erase | hapus |
| | g | menggosok | to brush | gosok |
| | a | mengambil | to fetch | ambil |
| | e | mengeja | to spell | eja |
| | i | mengisi | to fill up | isi |
| | o | mengobrol | to chat | obrol |
| | u | mengukir | to carve | ukir |
| k → ,k' | mengirim | to send | kirim | |
| meny- | s → ,s' | menyebut | to mention | sebut |

It is important when using these rules not to get too worried about remembering all of them at once – the trick is just to remember one word in each category that sticks with you. For example: **membaca** or **membawa**. You will then have automatically remembered the rule for all base words starting with **b-**, and so on.

HAI! KENALKAN, KAMI DARI YOGYA!

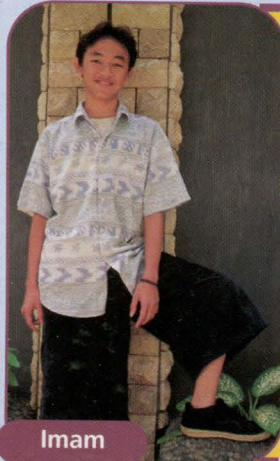


Do you know where Yogyakarta is? It's the cultural capital of Indonesia, on the island of Java – and it's our home!



Data pribadi

Personal details



Imam

Nama lengkap: Imam Wirawan Zurmanda
Nama panggilan: Imam
Umur: 15 tahun
Tanggal lahir: 5 Agustus 1984
Tempat lahir: Sragen, Jawa
Bintang: Leo
Hobi: Sepak bola, bermain gitar
Musik fav: Ska (Tipe-X); klasik
Makanan fav: Coklat, sate
Minuman fav: Es teh
Pada waktu luang: Ke rumah teman, jalan-jalan di mal
Acara TV fav: Liga Itali Seri A, Liga Utama Inggris (sepak bola)



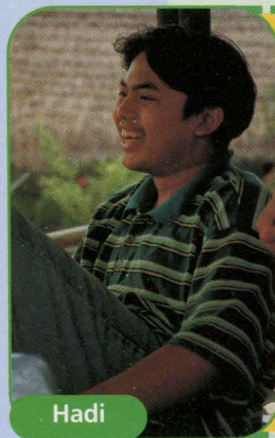
Hendri

Nama lengkap: Hendri Gunawan Wibisono
Nama panggilan: Hendri
Umur: 15 tahun
Tanggal lahir: 21 April 1984
Tempat lahir: Yogyakarta, Jawa
Bintang: Taurus
Hobi: Taekwondo
Musik fav: Slow rock (Alanis Morissette, Gigi)
Makanan fav: Pizza
Minuman fav: Coca-Cola
Pada waktu luang: Jalan-jalan di mal
Acara TV fav: Planet Football



Yeyen

Nama lengkap: Yeyen Tungga Dewi
Nama panggilan: Yeyen
Umur: 14 tahun
Tanggal lahir: 14 Juli 1985
Tempat lahir: Yogyakarta, Jawa
Bintang: Gemini
Hobi: Berenang, bersepatu roda
Musik fav: Pop (Sheila on 7, Eross)
Makanan fav: Sup jagung
Minuman fav: Es kopi
Pada waktu luang: Ke rumah teman
Acara TV fav: *MTV*



Hadi

Nama lengkap: Muhammad Hadhi Kurniawan
Nama panggilan: Hadi
Umur: 16 tahun
Tanggal lahir: 9 Oktober 1983
Tempat lahir: Jakarta, Jawa
Bintang: Libra
Hobi: Berenang, bersepeda
Musik fav: Alternatif
Makanan fav: Coklat, bakso
Minuman fav: Air putih
Pada waktu luang: Ke rumah teman
Acara TV fav: Acara kuis



Nurita

Nama lengkap: Nurita Ratna Juwita Nasution
Nama panggilan: Nurita
Umur: 14 tahun
Tanggal lahir: 28 November 1985
Tempat lahir: Yogyakarta, Jawa
Bintang: Sagitarius
Hobi: Berenang, mendengarkan musik
Musik fav: Pop (Backstreet Boys); gitaris (Tohpati)
Makanan fav: Lasagne
Minuman fav: Es jeruk
Pada waktu luang: Jalan-jalan di mal, ke kolam renang
Acara TV fav: *Friends, MTV*



It is common in Indonesia to shorten words for convenience. For example **favorit** becomes **fav**. Note that this is only used in casual situations like conversations or in magazines.

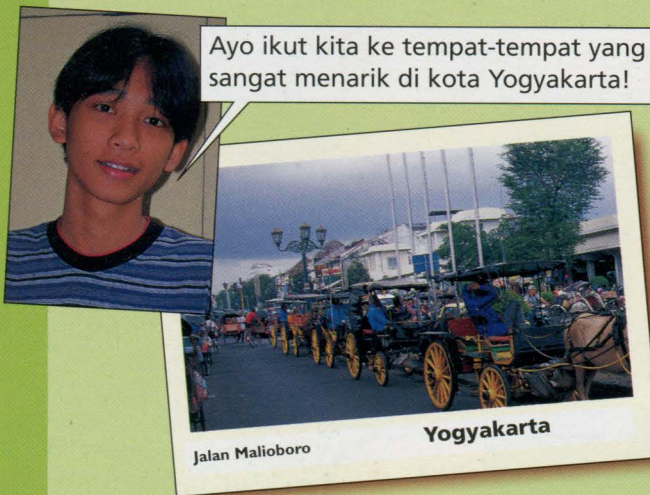
ZAKLAZAK

KATA-KATA BARU

Nama lengkap full name
Nama panggilan given name or nickname (the name your friends and family use)

YOGYAKARTA

Indonesia's cultural capital city!



Jalan Malioboro – Malioboro Street

Jalan Malioboro is one of the main tourist destinations in Yogyakarta, as it is always alive and bustling. The cultural focus of the city attracts a lot of tourists to Yogya, and Jalan Malioboro is famous for being crammed with stalls – selling everything you can imagine, and usually for a good price! It is now Yogya's prime commercial area for all kinds of business people from wealthy tycoons to streetsellers who use its footpaths to sell a few small items.

Modern music in Yogya

Yogya is also famous for its vibrant music industry and great nightlife. In the last five years the music industry in Yogya has really expanded. Yogya is now only second to Bandung and Jakarta, the two centres of modern Indonesian music. There's a real variety of music here from pop, rock, ska, funk and dance music. Lots of bands play to all hours of the morning in pubs, cafés and clubs. Often musicians start playing in school bands, and then go on to form their own groups. While there are heaps of cover bands, there are also lots of bands who write their own original music, such as Sheila on 7.

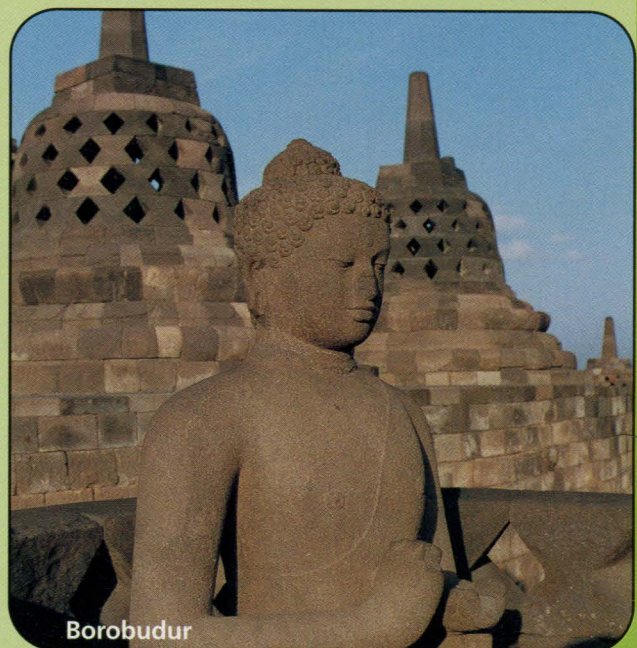
Candi Borobudur and Candi Prambanan

On the plain of Kedu, near Yogyakarta, stand the largest examples of sacred architecture in Java. Here stands the beautiful Hindu temple complex of Prambanan, as well as the world-famous Hindu-Buddhist temple of **Borobudur**.

Candi Borobudur

Borobudur is one of the greatest Buddhist temples in the world. However, the initial construction was planned and started by Hindu builders around 775 AD. It was later finished by the Sailendra kings during the Buddhist Sailendra dynasty from 790 to 850 AD. Soon after this, the Sailendra kings moved their court to East Java and for centuries the site lay forgotten, buried under layers of volcanic ash and jungle growth. It wasn't until 1815 that it was re-discovered by the then British Lieutenant Governor of Java, Sir Stamford Raffles. In the early 1900s the Dutch rulers of Indonesia began the first restoration of Borobudur. In 1973 another restoration project was started on the monument. It took 10 years and US\$21 million to complete it!

Walking around Borobudur's circular series of terraces, with their elaborate carvings, you symbolically spiral upward from the everyday world to a state of absolute nothingness or, as Buddhists call it, **Nirvana** (heaven). Near the top there are 72 small **stupas** (bell shapes), each containing a beautiful, large statue of the Buddha. It is said that if you reach through the spaces in the stone bell-shape and touch the Buddha with your hand it will bring you good luck and what you wish for will come true!



Candi Prambanan

Prambanan Temple was constructed in the middle of the 9th century, about 50 years after Candi Borobudur was finished. It is easily the most



Candi Prambanan Yogyakarta

outstanding example of Hindu architecture in Indonesia. It is actually a complex of temples called Candi Loro Jonggrang, but is better known Prambanan. The temple gets its name from the village of Prambanan where it is located.

Prambanan contains more than 250 temples, most of which are in ruins. There are eight main temples in the central courtyard, the largest being the temple to the Hindu Goddess Shiva.

If you visit the temple on a clear moonlit night you might just be lucky enough to see a live performance of the famous Ramayana Ballet, with this haunting temple structure silhouetted in the background!

There's so much more!

Yogya has so many fantastic places to visit, from the sultan's palace called the **Keraton** to all the fascinating batik factories, silversmith's shops

Nah! Kita sedang di Keraton, menunggu pertunjukan gamelan, tapi ada banyak tempat lain yang bagus sekali! Ayo, datanglah ke Yogya!



and **wayang kulit** makers – you will have to bring an extra bag for all the shopping! If you've got time you can stay and study these arts yourself, since Yogya has heaps of cultural schools and art courses.

Keren, ya?

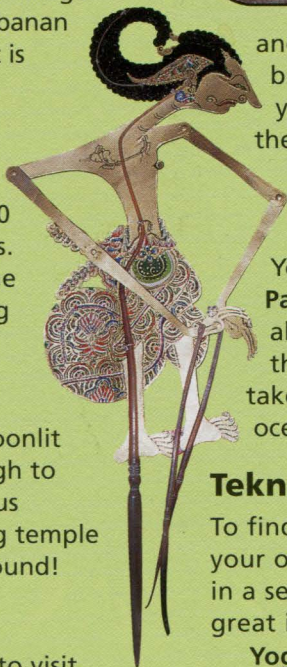
You can also visit the beautiful beach of **Parangtritis**, not far away, and find out more about the local legend of **Nyai Roro Kidul**, the queen of the south seas who likes to take swimmers wearing green under the ocean to keep for herself!

Tekno tips!



To find out more about Yogyakarta you can do your own Internet research. Use these key words in a search for loads more information and great images:

Yogyakarta, Borobudur, Prambanan, Keraton or Kraton, Batik, Wayang Kulit, Parangtritis, Ramayana Ballet, Indonesia.



Candi Prambanan

JAWA



PEETA JAWA

LANGKAH 1

SPECIAL-YOGYA KETAWA
LIOMBA LAWAK SAHAJA

dimeriahkan oleh:
dib yoband, gareng, joned,
anang batas, wiaben, dll

Jam at 22.00 WIB
jam 20.00 WIB
Java Kafe Yogyakarta



Jawakustik

Sheila7

& jikustik

rabu, 03 November '99
jam 20.00 WIB
Java Kafe Yogyakarta



SIAPA SAYA?

YOU'LL LEARN HOW TO:

- ◆ describe your personality
- ◆ describe a friend's personality
- ◆ read your star sign predictions
- ◆ talk about careers you might like to do
- ◆ say if someone is suitable for a particular career
- ◆ disagree with someone
- ◆ find out about someone you don't know at all





MAU MENJADI PENYANYI?

YANG BENAR?!

Sesudah sekolah selesai pada hari Sabtu sore Nurita, Yeyen, Hendri, Imam dan Hadi pergi ke Java Kafe.

Hadi selalu santai tetapi Imam tidak begitu sabar!

1



Kita sudah sampai di Java Kafe.

Asyik!

2



Hari ini panas sekali. Minum air jeruk enak!

Ayo, Hadi, cepatlah!

3

Mau minum apa, adik-adik?

Saya minta air limun dan empat air jeruk, Mbak.



4

Ini air limun dan empat air jeruk.

Terima kasih!

Kembali.



Mbak cantik, ya!

Imam ramah sekali!

5

Saya mau menjadi penyanyi terkenal! Perhatikanlah!! La-la-la-la, la-la-la-la...

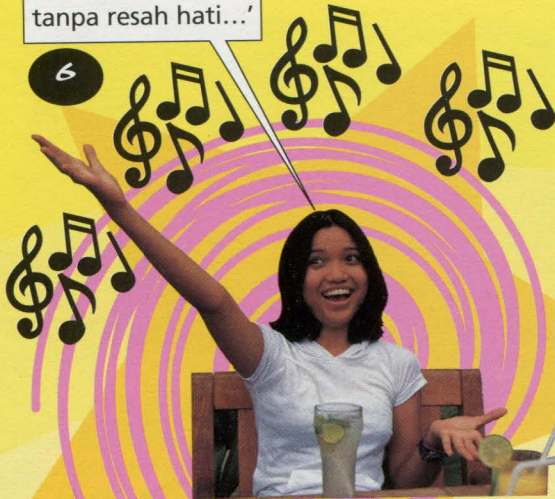
Tiba-tiba Nurita mulai menyanyi, tetapi suaranya tidak begitu bagus!

Aduh!

Aduh!



'Kuingin kembali,
tanpa resah hati...'



6

Aduh, yang benar?

7

Kamu terlalu pe-de.

Aduh,
Nurita!



Kalian jahat sekali.

8

Hendri dan Yeyen jujur sekali kepada Nurita...

Dan kamu juga kurang trendi
untuk menjadi penyanyi!

Tapi saya trendi sekali dan pandai menyanyi.

Saya tidak setuju!
Suara kamu jelek!

Wah! Tidak benar!
Suara saya bagus sekali!

9



Yeyen pikir ada karir lain yang
lebih cocok untuk Nurita...

10

Ayo, kita membaca bintang kamu di
majalah ini. Bintang kamu apa?

Saya lahir pada tanggal 17
Desember, jadi bintang saya...



11

Yeyen membaca bintang Nurita.

Bintang kamu Sagitarius.

Ya, yang ini!



12

Sagitarius (23 Nov - 21 Des)



Jangan terlalu percaya diri karena akan membuat anda dijauhi oleh teman-teman anda. Karir: Anda suka ke luar kota. Anda tidak begitu cocok untuk berkerja dengan orang. Anda suka binatang jadi anda cocok untuk menjadi dokter hewan.

Rider Strong, 11 Desember

Kamu tidak cocok untuk menjadi penyanyi. Kamu lebih cocok untuk menjadi dokter hewan!

Tapi saya tidak suka binatang. Saya tidak mau menjadi dokter hewan!

13



Tetapi saya masih mau menjadi penyanyi! La-la-la-la-la...



14

15

Ayo, cepat, sebelum Nurita menyanyi lagi!



Kalian mau ke mana?

Kami mau pulang, telinga kami sakit!



He! Tunggu sebentar! Saya belum selesai menyanyi! Tunggu! Tunggu!

16

KATA-KATA BARU

| | | | |
|--|---|---------------|---|
| adik-adik | <i>term of address for people younger than yourself</i> | membuat | to make |
| bintang | star, horoscope | menjadi | to become |
| dijauhi | to be far away from | penyanyi | singer |
| dokter hewan | vet | pe-de | self-confident (short for percaya diri) |
| jadi | so | perhatikanlah | pay attention to this |
| jangan | don't | pikir | to think |
| kalian | all of you | tapi | but (short for tetapi) |
| karir | career | terkenal | famous |
| 'kuingin kembali, tanpa resah hati...' | 'I want to go back, without a restless heart' | terlalu | too |
| Mbak | <i>term of address for females older than you</i> | tidak setuju | don't agree |
| | | yang benar? | is it true?, is he/she for real? |

Don't mix up **bintang** and **binatang**!! **Bintang** means 'star' or 'horoscope', while **binatang** means 'animal'. Here's one way for you to remember: the extra a in **binatang** is for 'animal'.



JANGAN LUPA!

Anda is used for 'you' in formal situations and whenever you are talking to people you don't know. This is why you will see it used a lot in notices, newspapers etc. Here's an example from a horoscope:

Sekolah: Minggu ini cukup bagus untuk anda.
School: This week will be OK for you.

TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

1 Hey, we're at the...! Kita sudah sampai di...

Kita sudah sampai di... is how you say 'Ah, good, we're at the...!' or 'Ah – here we are!' This is a handy phrase to use, especially when you're travelling or just hanging out!

Kita sudah sampai di Java Kafe. Here we are at the Java Kafe.

2 Saying someone is suited to something: **cocok untuk...**

To talk about whether people or things are suitable, use the following expressions:

| | |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| cocok | suitable, suited |
| tidak begitu cocok | not really suitable or suited |
| tidak cocok | not suitable or suited to |

To say 'suited to' or 'suitable for', use **cocok untuk**. Here are some examples:

Kamu cocok untuk menjadi apa?

What are you suited to?

Saya cocok untuk menjadi guru.

I would make a good teacher (I'm suited to it).

Dia tidak begitu cocok untuk menjadi penyanyi!

She's not really suited to becoming a singer!

JANGAN LUPA!

Don't forget the golden rule of pronunciation
c = 'ch'.

COBALAH INI!

1 Mau menjadi apa?

What do you want to be?



Imam



Selamat siang! Nama saya Imam. Saya ramah dan lucu tapi tidak begitu sabar, dan saya sedikit bandel. Kalau saya sudah besar, saya mau menjadi pemasak! Bintang saya Leo.



Hendri



Halo, nama saya Hendri. Saya sportif dan pemberani. Saya juga suka berolahraga – kalau saya sudah besar, saya mau menjadi olahragawan (atlet taekwondo)! Bintang saya Taurus.



Yeyen



Hai, nama saya Yeyen. Saya cerdas tetapi tidak sombong. Kalau saya sudah besar, saya mau menjadi peragawati. Bintang saya Gemini.



Nurita



Selamat siang, nama saya Nurita. Saya pe-de dan sedikit cerewet. Saya suka menyanyi – kalau saya sudah besar, saya mau menjadi penyanyi terkenal! Bintang saya Sagittarius.



Hadi



Hai! Nama saya Hadi. Saya santai, sabar dan jujur. Saya pandai matematika dan suka sekali uang!! Kalau saya sudah besar, saya mau menjadi pegawai bank! Bintang saya Libra.

A Ask about someone's personality.

▲ Bagaimana sifat Imam?

● Imam/Dia ramah dan lucu.

B Discuss someone's personal characteristics.

▲ Apakah Imam pemalu?

● Bukan, dia bukan pemalu. Dia sedikit bandel.

C Find out what job someone wants to do.

▲ Kalau Imam sudah besar, dia mau menjadi apa?

● Dia mau menjadi pemasak.

HATI-HATI!

Use **bukan** with pe-nouns, e.g. **pemalu**.

Use **tidak** with adjectives e.g. **malu**.

Dia bukan pemalu.

He's not a shy person.

Dia tidak malu.

He's not shy/embarrassed.

BERANI COBA?

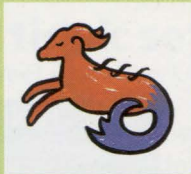
Use your **Kamus** (dictionary) to find the name of your dream job. Now talk to a friend about it.

▲ Kalau kamu sudah besar, kamu mau menjadi apa?

● Saya mau menjadi...

BAGAIMANA SIFAT ANDA?

ZODIAK



KAPRIKORNUS
Cerewet dan sopan. Kadang-kadang bandel, tetapi cerdas.



AKUARIUS
Ramah dan jujur. Sedikit lucu juga, tidak pernah sedih.



PISES
Sensitif dan pendiam. Biasanya jujur dan baik hati.



ARIES
Percaya diri dan sportif. Kadang-kadang bandel, tidak pernah sedih.



TAURUS
Ramah dan sopan. Biasanya sportif juga, tetapi sedikit cerewet.



GEMINI
Cerdas dan baik hati. Cukup percaya diri tetapi tidak sombong.



KANSER
Sensitif dan pemalu. Biasanya lucu juga.



LEO
Lucu dan ramah. Tidak begitu sabar. Rajin dan jujur.



VIRGO
Rajin dan pandai. Kadang-kadang cerewet, dan tidak begitu santai.



LIBRA
Jujur dan santai. Kadang-kadang pendiam, dan sensitif.



SKORPIO
Pemberani dan ramah. Tidak begitu sensitif.



SAGITARIUS
Percaya diri dan pemberani. Kadang-kadang sombong.

D Discuss someone's star sign.

- ▲ Bintang Imam apa?
- Bintang dia Leo. Bagaimana sifat Leo?
- ▲ Leo lucu, ramah dan tidak begitu sabar.
- Apakah itu cocok untuk Imam?
- ▲ Ya! Itu cocok! Imam lucu sekali dan ramah. Dia juga tidak begitu sabar.

BERANI COBA?

What star sign are you and your friends? Do you agree with the personality descriptions? Discuss your own star signs!

- Bintang kamu/teman kamu apa?
- Bagaimana bintang kamu/teman kamu?
- Apakah itu cocok untuk kamu? Kamu setuju dengan bintang kamu/teman kamu?

KATA-KATA BARU

bandel
cerdas
cerewet
jahat
jujur
pemalas
pemalu

stubborn
intelligent
fussy, talkative
nasty, awful
honest
lazy
shy

pemarah
pemberani
pendiam
percaya diri
rajin
ramah
sabar

bad-tempered
courageous
quiet
self-confident
hard-working
friendly
patient

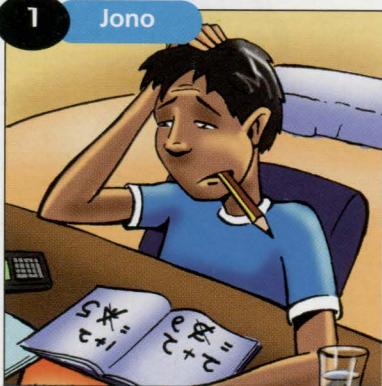
santai
sedih
sensitif
sifat
sombong
sopan
sportif

easy-going
sad, feeling down
sensitive
characteristic
arrogant, snobby
polite
sporty

COBALAH INI!

Refer to: p 5 Saying someone is suited to something

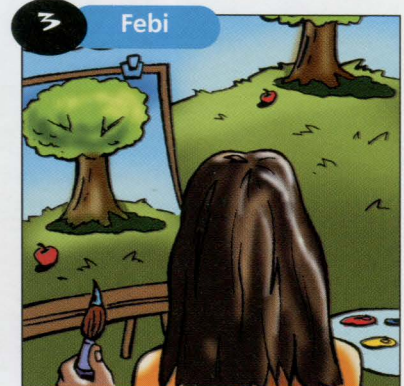
2 Apakah kamu cocok atau tidak? Are you suitable or not?



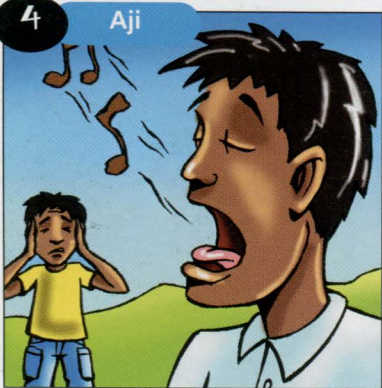
1 Jono
pegawai bank



2 Sari
pemasak



3 Febi
pelukis



4 Aji
penyanyi



5 Oki
pelayan toko

Malioboro Mal
dicari:

Penyanyi: harus pemberani dan pandai menyanyi.

Pemasak: harus sabar dan pandai memasak.

Pelukis: harus sensitif dan pandai melukis.

Pegawai bank: harus percaya diri dan pandai matematika.

Pelayan toko: harus sopan dan pandai bahasa Inggris.

Discuss the job ads and whether people are suitable.

- A ▲ Jono mau menjadi apa?
● Dia mau menjadi pegawai bank.
- B ▲ Harus bagaimana untuk menjadi pegawai bank?
● Harus percaya diri dan pandai matematika.
- C ▲ Apakah Jono cocok untuk menjadi pegawai bank?
● Tidak! Dia tidak cocok.
▲ Mengapa?
● Karena dia kurang pandai matematika.

BERANI COBA?

Ask a friend if you are suited to a particular job.

▲ Apakah saya cocok untuk menjadi pegawai bank?

● Ya! Kamu cocok sekali karena kamu pandai matematika.

JANGAN LUPA!

kamu pandai...

you're good at...

kamu kurang pandai

you're not very good at...

BICARA BEBAS!

PAIR
ACTIVITY

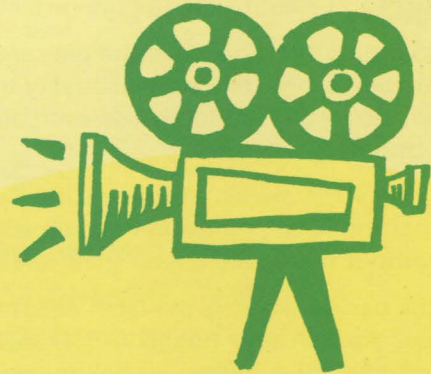
Refer to: p 5 Saying someone is suited to something

1 Saya tidak setuju!

I don't agree! – pair work/group of 3

You are a film star who has just been shown a great script for the latest blockbuster multi-million dollar movie. But another actor (your partner) desperately wants to get the same part. (You can choose whatever kind of film you want.)

Argue with your partner about why you should be the star of the film. Talk them out of auditioning by pointing out all your good qualities. Really rub it in by listing their bad points!



USEFUL PHRASES

Saya lebih [adjective] daripada kamu.

I am more [adjective] than you.

Saya tidak setuju, kamu tidak begitu [adjective]!

I don't agree, you're not very [adjective].

Saya [adjective] dan kamu tidak.

I am [adjective] and you aren't.

BERANI COBA?

A third person can be the producer of the new film who decides who gets the part and states why they have chosen them. Use the following statement to help you:

- Saya kira Brad lebih cocok untuk film ini karena...

2 Selebriti yang mana?

Celebrity heads – class activity

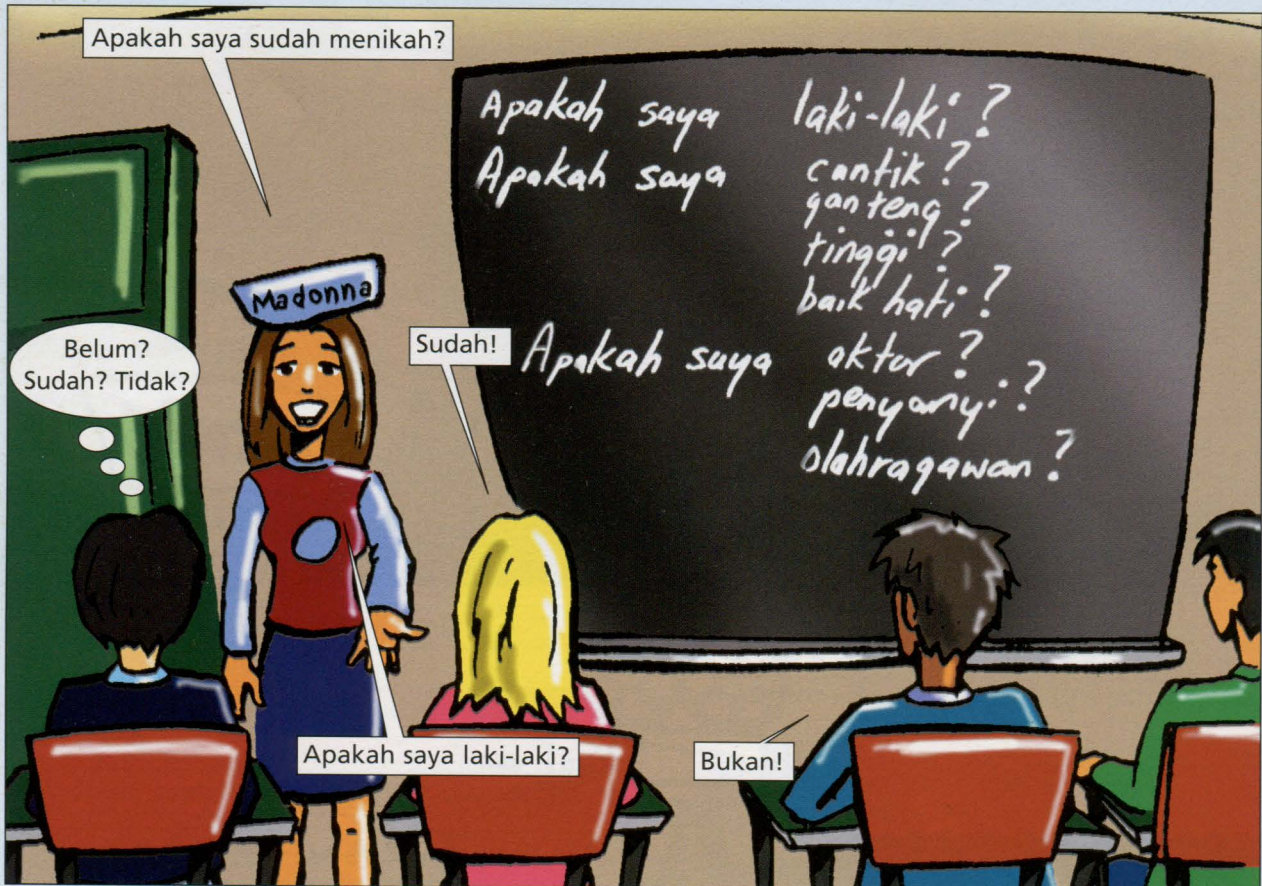
As a class, brainstorm all the typical questions you need to use for finding out about a person – their physical characteristics, personality traits, star sign, occupation etc. Have all these questions on a whiteboard in Indonesian so everyone can see them. The questions must be answered with a yes/no response.

Using some masking tape or sticky labels, and a Texta, write the name of a well-known film star, sporting hero or musician, who is still alive, on each strip. Stick your label on a classmate's forehead, without them seeing who their celebrity is.

The person wearing the label needs to find out who their famous person is, using **Apakah...?** questions, e.g.: **Apakah saya tinggi?** (Am I tall?), **Apakah saya sudah menikah?** (Am I married?). The class answers with: **ya, tidak, bukan, or belum and sudah.**



Hint! Ask your teacher for examples of questions if you get stuck!



BERANI COBA?

Have more 'celebrities' out the front of the class, or work in small groups.

JANGAN LUPA!

| | |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| tidak | no (for actions and adjectives) |
| bukan | no (for things/people) |
| belum | no, not yet |
| sudah | yes, already |
| ya | yes |

BACALAH INI!

1 Bagaimana cewek/cowok keren?

What makes someone cool?

Read what Nurita, Yeyen, Imam, Hendri and Hadi think makes someone cool.



Yeyen

Yang paling penting, cowok harus jujur dan sensitif. Bagus juga kalau dia cerdas! Itu baru keren! Kalau cowok terlalu sombong saya tidak begitu suka.



Hadi

Yang penting cewek harus berani dan ramah. Kalau terlalu diam dia membosankan.



Nurita

Saya suka cowok yang ramah dan sportif, tapi dia juga harus sopan di depan keluarga saya!



Hendri

Untuk saya, cewek keren adalah cewek santai tetapi cerdas juga! Saya tidak senang kalau pacar saya bodoh! Kalau dia sabar, itu juga bagus karena saya suka santai!



Imam

Hmmm, saya suka cewek yang lucu, ramah dan tidak begitu cewet. Kalau dia sabar itu lebih bagus, karena saya punya banyak teman perempuan!

Kamu setuju atau tidak? Do you agree or not? What do you think makes someone cool? What qualities do you like in your friends? Discuss the opinions above with your friends and then come up with your own personal list of qualities.

▲ Bagaimana cowok/cewek keren?

- Saya suka cewek/cowok yang [adjective].
- Yang penting cewek/cowok harus [adjective].

- Kalau terlalu [adjective] itu tidak bagus.
- Bagus juga kalau dia...

BERANI COBA?

Compare your list with a friend. Defend your opinions using these expressions:

- Ya, saya setuju, cewek/cowok keren kalau...
- Saya tidak setuju! Cewek/cowok tidak keren kalau...

Cewek meaning 'girls' or 'chicks' and cowok meaning 'guys' or 'blokes' are very common expressions among teenage friends in Indonesia. Be careful not to use these words in other contexts – they are slang and only meant for teenagers!

HATI-HATI!

Itu baru keren! This is a great way to say 'That's cool!'

Pacar means boy/girlfriend.

BACALAH INI!

PAIR
ACTIVITY

2

Zodiak anda

Your horoscope – pair work

Read your horoscope for this week, for fun. Now read your partner's horoscope.
Discuss it to see who has the best prediction!

ZODIAK ANDA!

Kaprikornus

tgl: tanggal s/d: sampai dengan

dari tgl. 22 Desember s/d 19 Januari

Sekolah: Minggu ini cukup bagus untuk anda.

Keluarga: Jangan lupa mengucapkan terima kasih kepada orang tua kamu yang sudah membantu kamu.

Teman-teman: Pada hari Rabu ada situasi menarik yang akan membuat temanmu senang.

Cinta: Jangan bohong kepada dia! Dia pasti tahu!

mengucapkan to say, to express
situasi situation
bohong to lie

Pisces

dari tgl 19 Februari s/d 20 Maret

Sekolah: Anda biasanya pendiam tapi minggu ini anda merasa lebih berani.

Keluarga: Sekarang waktu yang bagus untuk memecahkan masalah yang masih ada.

Teman-teman: Ada teman yang akan membantu anda.

Cinta: Jangan malu! Anda akan sukses minggu ini.

memecahkan to break, solve
masalah problem
sukses successful

Taurus

dari tgl 20 April s/d 20 Mei

Sekolah: Ada guru baru yang anda pasti suka, jangan malas!

Keluarga: Jangan lupa membersihkan kamar tidur minggu ini. Ibu anda pasti senang.

Teman-teman: Karena kepribadian anda yang ramah, banyak teman yang selalu ikut ke mana-mana.

Cinta: Hati-hati pacar anda cemburu. luangkan waktu untuk bersantai dengan dia!

kepribadian personality
cemburu jealous
luangkan waktu to spend time (with someone)

Akuarius

dari tgl 20 Januari s/d 18 Februari

Sekolah: Hati-hati, anda akan mendapat kejutan minggu ini!

Keluarga: Minggu ini minggu yang baik untuk menjelaskan semua masalah dengan keluarga.

Teman-teman: Teman anda yang sensitif akan kembali.

Cinta: Anda rindu sama dia.

kejutan surprise
menjelaskan to explain
masalah problem
rindu to miss, long for

Aries

dari tgl 21 Maret s/d 19 April

Sekolah: Memang benar anda pandai dan cakap tapi jangan menjadi sombong!

Keluarga: Harus ke rumah nenek dengan Ibu.

Teman-teman: Luangkan waktu anda bersama teman-teman, mereka pasti senang.

Cinta: Dia juga perlu perhatian.

memang of course
cakap good-looking, talented
luangkan waktu to spend time (with someone)
perhatian attention

Gemini

dari tgl 21 Mei s/d 21 Juni

Sekolah: Jangan jadi pemalas minggu ini karena banyak tugas yang harus dikerjakan.

Keluarga: Sepupu anda akan datang minggu ini.

Teman-teman: Karena minggu ini agak sibuk, anda bisa minta tolong teman baik anda. Semuanya akan menjadi mudah.

Cinta: Ada teman spesial yang ingin berkenalan dengan anda.

tugas a task
dikerjakan to be done
minta tolong ask for help



Kanser

dari tgl 22 Juni s/d 22 Juli

Sekolah: Minggu ini agak pelan tapi jangan kuatir!

Keluarga: Anda dan keluarga harus beristirahat sekarang karena minggu depan anda akan sibuk.

Teman-teman: Banyak kesempatan untuk berpesta, jadi tidur saja sebanyak-banyaknya sekarang.

Cinta: Jangan lupa undang dia untuk ke pesta.

pelan slow
kuatir a worry
beristirahat to take a rest
kesempatan an opportunity
sebanyak-banyaknya as much as possible
undang to invite

Virgo

dari tgl 23 Agustus s/d 22 September

Sekolah: Karena anda orang yang pandai, anda selalu bekerja dengan keras. Jangan lupa untuk berhenti dan hirup udara segar.

Keluarga: Anda dan keluarga juga perlu beristirahat.

Teman-teman: Kalau anda mengadakan pesta, teman-teman anda akan senang.

Cinta: Pacar anda pasti akan membantu anda dengan masalah minggu ini.

hirup udara segar lit: to smell the fresh air, to relax
beristirahat to take a rest
mengadakan pesta to hold a party
masalah problem

Skorpio

dari tgl 24 Oktober s/d 21 November

Sekolah: Anda bosan, tetapi anda masih harus ke sekolah!

Keluarga: Meskipun ini minggu yang santai, jangan lupa akan pekerjaan anda.

Teman-teman: Kadang-kadang anda bisa menjadi marah kalau teman anda membosankan atau sombong. Hati-hati, ya?

Cinta: Jalan-jalan dengan pacar anda.

bosan bored
meskipun although
membosankan to be boring
pacar boyfriend/girlfriend

Leo

dari tgl 23 Juli s/d 22 Agustus

Sekolah: Jangan terlalu sibuk minggu ini! Cobalah bersantai.

Keluarga: Awas! Anda harus bersabar. Kalau bisa sabar akan lebih baik.

Teman-teman: Anda harus simpan uang anda karena akan ada pengeluaran yang tak terduga.

Cinta: Hari Kamis adalah hari yang baik!

simpan to save
pengeluaran expenses
tak terduga not expected/unexpected

Libra

dari tgl 23 September s/d 23 Oktober

Sekolah: Hati-hati minggu ini, kalau anda malas anda tidak akan sukses!

Keluarga: Anda akan mendapat undangan penting pada hari Jumat.

Teman-teman: Teman baik anda perlu bantuan. Jadilah pendengar yang baik dan berikanlah nasihat anda.

Cinta: Jangan lupa merencanakan ulang tahun dia.

undangan invitation
bantuan help
pendengar listener
berikanlah nasihat to give them advice
merencanakan to make plans

Sagitarius

dari tgl 22 November s/d 21 Desember

Sekolah: Karena anda rajin, anda akan sukses.

Keluarga: Anda dan keluarga akan pergi ke luar kota minggu ini.

Teman-teman: Minggu depan akan ada pesta terbesar dan anda harus ikut!

Cinta: Nasib anda dan pacar anda tergantung pada pesta itu!

nasib fate, destiny
tergantung depends

TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

3 Pe-nouns

As with lots of Indonesian words a *prefix* can be added to the front of a base word to change its meaning slightly.

pe- The **pe-**prefix usually gives us the person (or thing) who performs the action of the base word.

| base word | | verb | | pe-noun | |
|-----------|-------|----------|----------|----------|---------------|
| nyanyi | sing | menyanyi | to sing | penyanyi | singer |
| masak | cook | memasak | to cook | pemasak | chef |
| tulis | write | menulis | to write | penulis | writer |
| main | play | bermain | to play | pemain | player, actor |

HATI-HATI!

It sometimes helps to think that **pe = person.**

Pe-nouns generally follow the same rules as **me-verbs** do when they join a base word. Some exceptions are: **pekerja**, **petenis**, **pejalan kaki** and **pedagang**, because they don't change the first letter of their base word.

The **pe-**prefix also applies when you look at personality traits. For example:

| base word | | pe-noun | |
|-----------|------------------|-----------|----------------|
| berani | brave | pemberani | a brave person |
| malu | shy, embarrassed | pemalu | a shy person |
| diam | quiet | pendiam | a quiet person |

It's important to understand the difference between an adjective like **diam** and a personality trait like **pendiam**.

Ibu saya diam.

My mother is quiet (right now) or Mum didn't say anything, she was just quiet.

but

Ibu saya pendiam.

My mother is a quiet person.

Because **pendiam** is a noun, it has to be negated with **bukan**.

Imam bukan pendiam.

Imam is not a quiet person.

4 Occupations: When I grow up I want to be an astronaut!

To talk about what job you want to do when you are older, use:

Kalau saya sudah besar, saya mau menjadi...

Kalau saya sudah besar, saya mau menjadi astronaut!
When I grow up I want to be an astronaut!

Kalau kamu sudah besar, kamu mau menjadi apa?
What do you want to be when you grow up?

Kalau saya sudah besar, saya mau menjadi milioner!



5 Occupations: **Tukang, juru atau ahli?**

Another handy set of words to know, especially when you are talking about occupations, is:

| | | | |
|---------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|
| tukang | tradesperson, skilled labourer | tukang becak | becak driver |
| juru | professional, skilled worker | juru tulis | writer (= penulis) |
| ahli | highly trained expert | ahli komputer | computer expert |

6 Occupations: **-wan, -wati**

You will notice some words in Indonesian end in **-wan** or **-wati**. This usually only applies to occupations, and tells you whether the person is male (**-wan**) or female (**-wati**). Here's an example:

| | | | |
|-------------------|--------------|------------------|------------|
| peragawati | female model | peragawan | male model |
|-------------------|--------------|------------------|------------|

Sometimes the ending **-wan** can be used for both males and females, just as the ending 'man' (chairman, spokesman) was used in English. The most common ones are:

| | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|
| olahragawan | athlete, sportsperson |
| pustakawan | librarian |
| wartawan | journalist |

7 How to agree and disagree: **saya (tidak) setuju!**

To agree with someone, you simply use **saya setuju**. To disagree, you use **saya tidak setuju**, but don't forget to do it calmly, Indonesian-style.

Yeyen: **Saya tidak setuju! Suara kamu jelek!**
I don't agree! Your voice is awful!

8 Terms of address: **adik-adik**

Adik is a polite term of address for speaking to a younger person in an everyday situation. It comes from the family term meaning younger brother or sister. You can use **adik-adik** to speak to a group of younger people, just as the waitress does in the photo-story when she speaks to Nurita and her friends:

Mau minum apa, adik-adik?
What would you like to drink, guys?

JANGAN LUPA!

When you want to ask a question that has a yes/no answer we use **Apakah?** Think of **Apakah?** as a '?', which changes a normal statement into a question.

Dia pemalu. He is shy.
Apakah dia pemalu? Is he shy?

This is very useful for finding out lots of information about someone new, or for playing celebrity heads!



Apakah Hendri sportif?

Ya, Hendri sportif sekali!



KUIS: Kamu mau menjadi apa?

Pair work. Quiz your partner to find out what career they are suited to. Circle the letter in the appropriate column. At the end of the quiz, count up to see which letter (o, k, a, s) occurs most frequently. This will show you which box you should read.

| Pertanyaan | selalu | biasanya | kadang-kadang | jarang |
|---|--------|----------|---------------|--------|
| 1 Kamu suka bercakap-cakap. | o | k | a | s |
| 2 Kamu suka bermain dengan binatang. | k | o | s | a |
| 3 Kamu suka berjalan kaki. | k | o | a | s |
| 4 Kamu suka berolahraga. | k | s | o | a |
| 5 Kamu suka menonton film. | s | o | a | k |
| 6 Kamu suka menulis setiap hari. | a | o | k | s |
| 7 Kamu membaca surat kabar setiap hari. | s | a | o | k |
| 8 Kamu pandai matematika. | a | k | o | s |
| 9 Kamu pandai ilmu kesenian. | s | a | o | k |
| 10 Kamu pemalu. | a | s | k | o |
| 11 Kamu percaya diri. | k | o | a | s |
| 12 Kamu lucu. | o | s | k | a |
| 13 Kamu suka pergi ke museum. | a | o | s | k |
| 14 Kamu suka menyanyi. | k | o | s | a |
| 15 Kamu suka memasak. | s | o | k | a |

Bagaimana sifat kamu?

Kebanyakan 'o' (orang)

Pekerjaan yang paling cocok untuk kamu adalah pekerjaan yang umum. Sifat kamu cukup berani dan senang untuk bercakap-cakap dengan siapa saja.

Kamu bisa menjadi: pelayan toko, pegawai, wartawan, pemandu wisata, bintang film

Kebanyakan 'k' (aktif)

Pekerjaan yang paling cocok untuk kamu adalah pekerjaan aktif dan mungkin di luar kantor. Kamu tidak suka sesuatu yang pelan atau membosankan.

Kamu bisa menjadi: guru olahraga, dokter hewan, penjaga kebun binatang, pemain tenis.

Kebanyakan 's' (santai)

Pekerjaan yang paling cocok untuk kamu adalah pekerjaan keren dan tidak begitu susah. Kamu suka kehidupan santai dan tidak terlalu biasa.

Kamu bisa menjadi: pembaca acara TV, peragawan/peragawati, pelukis, pemasak

Kebanyakan 'a' (ahli)

Pekerjaan yang paling cocok untuk kamu adalah pekerjaan akademik. Kamu selalu memikirkan tentang apa saja.

Kamu bisa menjadi: dokter, dosen, ahli sejarah, pustakawan, sarjana, penulis

KATA-KATA BARU

OCCUPATIONS

| | |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| astronaut | astronaut |
| ahli sejarah | historian |
| aktor | actor |
| bintang film | film star |
| dokter hewan | vet |
| dosen | lecturer |
| guru | teacher |
| guru olahraga | sports teacher |
| olahragawan | athlete, sportsperson |
| pustakawan | librarian |
| sarjana | academic, scholar |
| wartawan | journalist |

PERSONALITY TRAITS

| | |
|--------------|---|
| bandel | disobedient, stubborn |
| berani | brave |
| cemburu | jealous |
| cerdas | intelligent |
| cerewet | fussy |
| jahat | nasty, awful |
| jujur | honest |
| kepribadian | personality |
| pe-de | self-confident (short for percaya diri) |
| pemalas | lazy (person) |
| pemalu | shy (person) |
| pemarah | bad-tempered (person) |
| pemberani | brave (person) |
| pendiam | quiet (person) |
| percaya diri | self-confident |
| rajin | diligent, hard-working |
| sabar | patient |
| santai | easy-going |
| sedih | sad, feeling down |
| sensitif | sensitive |
| sombong | arrogant, snobby |
| sopan | polite |
| sportif | sporty |

PE-NOUNS: OCCUPATIONS

| | |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| pegawai | employee |
| pegawai bank | bank worker |
| pelayan toko | shop assistant |
| pelukis | painter |
| pemandu wisata | tour guide |
| pemasak | chef |
| pembaca acara TV | television presenter |
| penulis | writer |
| penjaga kebun binatang | zoo-keeper |
| penyanyi | singer |
| peragawan | male model |
| peragawati | female model |
| perawat | nurse (<i>male/female</i>) |

JANGAN LUPA!

| | |
|-----------|---------------|
| baik hati | kind |
| lucu | funny, cute |
| pandai | clever, smart |
| bodoh | stupid, silly |
| ramah | friendly |

OTHER WORDS

| | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| bintang | star, horoscope |
| cewek | girl, chick (<i>slang</i>) |
| cocok | suitable, suited |
| cowok | guy, bloke (<i>slang</i>) |
| memikirkan (pikir) (tentang) | to think (about) |
| menikah | to be married |
| pikir | to think |
| sesuatu | a thing |
| setuju | to agree |
| terkenal | famous |
| tiba-tiba | suddenly |
| tidak setuju | don't agree |
| tidak cocok | not suitable |
| umum | public |
| luangkan waktu | to spend time |

LANGKAH 2



SILAKAN MASUK DAN SELAMAT MAKAN!

YOU'LL LEARN HOW TO:

- ◆ be a good host/guest
- ◆ take part in a meal at someone's house
- ◆ ask for something politely
- ◆ accept or refuse an offer/invitation politely
- ◆ leave a gathering politely
- ◆ recognise an instruction not to do something
- ◆ find out where someone comes from
- ◆ explain where you come from
- ◆ find out about a traditional wedding ceremony from West Java





AYO! MAIN KE RUMAH

SAYA, MICK!

1 Minggu siang. Mick dari Australia bertamu ke rumah keluarga Hadi. Permissi!

Hai, Mick! Apa kabar?

He! Baik-baik saja!

Silakan masuk.

Trims.

2 Mick tidak tahu kalau dia harus membuka sepatunya.

Maaf – sepatunya harus dibuka, ya!

Oh! Maaf, ya!

Tidak apa apa.



Kenalkan, ini ibu saya.

Selamat siang, Bu. Nama saya Mick.



4 Maaf, Mick, Bapak sedang tidur siang. Ini adik Hadi.

Selamat siang, Mick. Nama saya Bu Lelly.

Aduh! Saya bingung...yang mana Hani, yang mana Hana?

Anu...berapa umurmu?

Kenalkan, nama saya Hani.

Nama saya Hana.

Sepuluh tahun.

6

Bu Lelly dan Mick bercakap-cakap di ruang tamu.



Mick berasal dari mana?

Saya berasal dari Australia, Bu. Dari kota Perth.

Sudah berapa lama di Indonesia?

Sudah dua minggu, Bu.

7

Kamu punya adik atau kakak, Mick?



Ya, saya punya adik perempuan, namanya Susie. Umurnya tiga belas tahun.

8

Mau makan, Mick?



Tidak, Bu. Terima kasih! Saya tidak lapar.

9

Aduh!



10



He! Mick, ke sini sebentar.

Ada apa?

Tapi saya tidak lapar!

Sebenarnya, kamu harus menerima makanan dan minuman.

11



Ya, benar, tapi di Indonesia lebih sopan kalau bertamu menerima makanan dan minuman yang ditawarkan.

Oh, begitu, ya? Terima kasih atas nasihat kamu.

12

Mari makan, ya, Mick?

Terima kasih, Bu – tiba-tiba saya lapar sekali!



13

Mick suka nasi goreng?

Suka sekali, Bu!

Waduh!
Saya sudah makan dua piring gado-gado hari ini! Sudah kenyang!



Aduh!
Banyak sekali!
Tapi saya harus sopan. Baiklah, saya harus coba. Ayo, Mick!

14

Selamat siang, terima kasih, Pak.

Selamat siang, Mick!
Selamat makan!

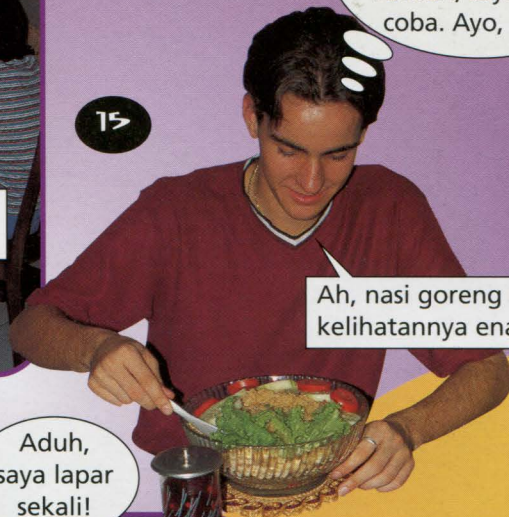


Minggu depan, Bu.

Kapan pulang ke Australia, Mick?

15

Ah, nasi goreng ini kelihatannya enak, Bu.



16

Aduh! Mick tidak tahu nasi goreng ini untuk kita semua!

Wah, dia lapar sekali!

Aduh, saya lapar sekali!

Mengapa mereka melihat saya saja?

Orang Australia aneh, ya? Dia menggunakan tangan kirinya.

Semua nasi goreng itu dihabiskan dia. Dia tidak sisakan nasi goreng sedikitpun!



17

Mick hampir menghabiskan semua nasi goreng itu.



Tinggal dua sendok lagi!...harus terus sampai habis...

18

Mmm, enak sekali, Bu! Pasti Ibu pemasak yang terbaik! Terima kasih untuk nasi gorengnya, Bu!



Wah! Perut saya akan meletus!

19

Sudah kenyang? Tambah lagi, Mick?



Anu...

Apakah saya kurang sopan kalau bilang 'Tidak, terima kasih' sekarang?

Aduh! Bagaimana ini? Dia tidak mengerti! Saya tidak cocok untuk menjadi guru!!

KATA-KATA BARU

aneh
berasal dari
dibuka (buka)
ditawarkan (tawar)
dihabiskan (habis)
ke sini sebentar
kelihatannya (lihat)
kenyang
meletus (letus)

strange, weird
to come from (originally)
taken off, opened
which is offered
it was all finished
come here a minute
it looks, its appearance is
to be satisfied (full)
to explode, to burst

menerima (terima)
menggunakan
nasihat
sebenarnya (benar)
sedikitpun! (sedikit)
sisakan
tiba-tiba saja
tinggal
tinggal dua sendok lagi!

to accept, to receive
to use
advice
actually
even a little bit!
to leave a bit
all of a sudden
to be left, to remain
only two spoonfuls left!

COBALAH INI!

Refer to: p 31 Where do you come from?
p 34 Countries and nationality

1 Kamu berasal dari mana?

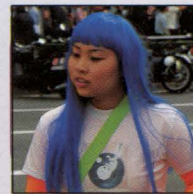
Where are you from?



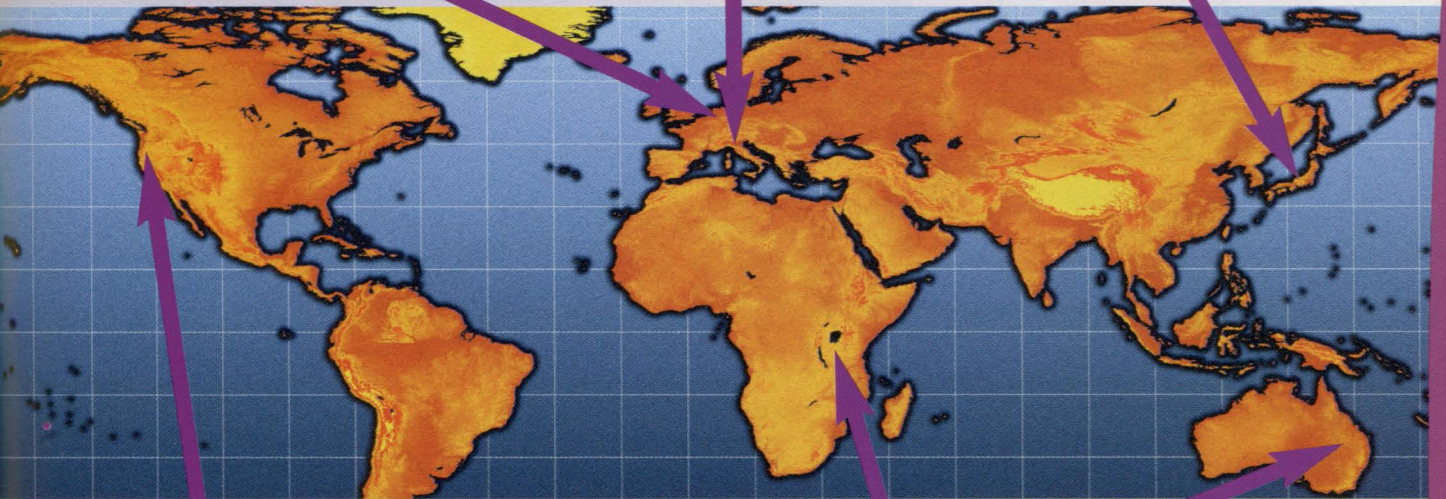
Birgit,
Berlin,
Jerman
(2 tahun di
Indonesia)



Leonardo,
Perugia,
Italia
(4 bulan di
Indonesia)



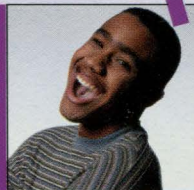
Yuki,
Tokyo,
Jepang
(6 tahun di
Indonesia)



Alex,
Seattle,
Amerika
(2 bulan di
Indonesia)



Kia,
Nairobi,
Kenya
(3 hari di
Indonesia)



Emma,
Sydney,
Australia
(5 minggu di
Indonesia)



A Ask someone where they come from.

▲ Alex, berasal dari mana?

● Saya berasal dari **Amerika**, dari kota **Seattle**.

B Find out how long they have been in Indonesia.

▲ Sudah berapa lama di Indonesia, **Alex**?

● Sudah **2 bulan**.

atau

● Saya sudah **2 bulan** di Indonesia.

C Ask someone's nationality.

▲ Kamu orang apa, **Alex**?

● Saya orang **Amerika**.

BERANI COBA?

Try these questions again with your friends, but also asking about what state they come from. You can pick anywhere in Australia to practise with!

▲ Kamu berasal dari negara bagian mana?

● Saya berasal dari negara bagian **Tasmania**.

KATA-KATA BARU

kota
negara
negara bagian
orang + country

city
country
state
nationality

COBALAH INI!

Refer to: p 31 Please, please or please??

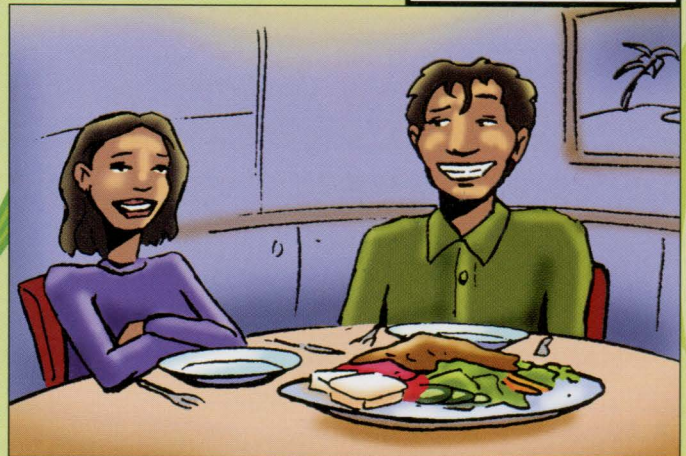
2 Silakan makan di rumah saya!
Please come to dinner at my house!

Mick dan Bu Lelly



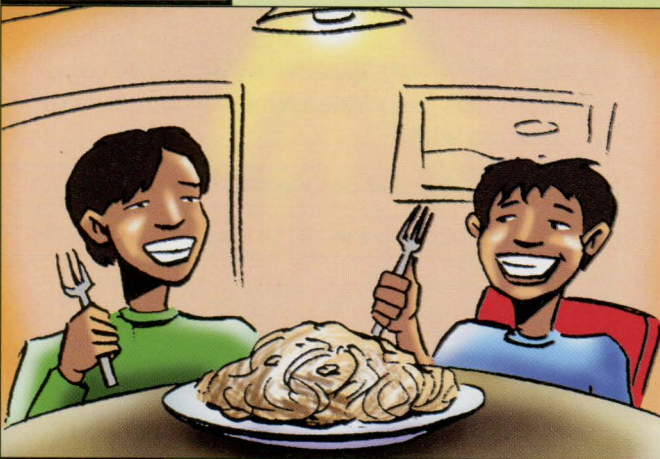
Nasi goreng

Yeyen dan Muhamad



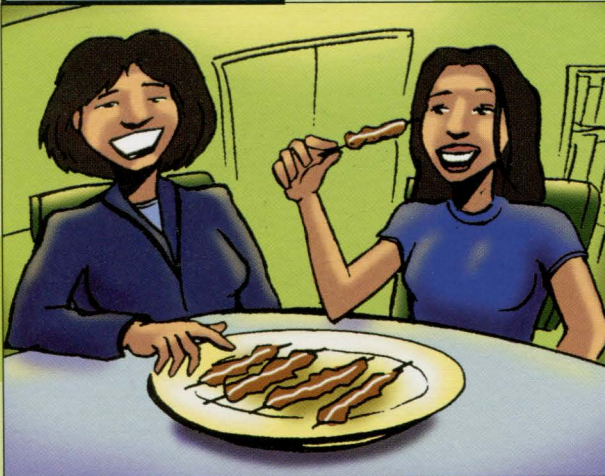
Gado-gado

Hendri dan Imam



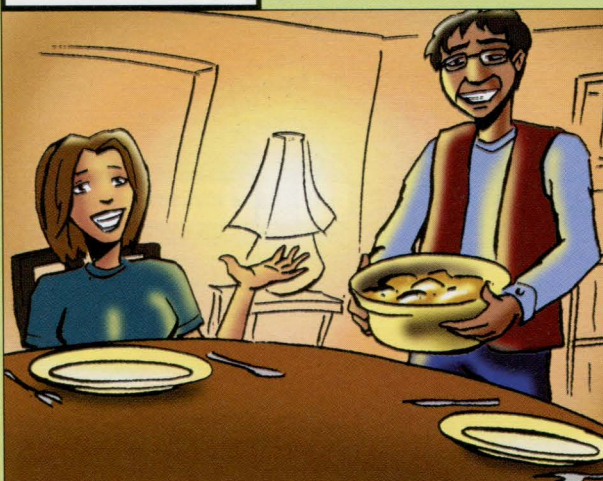
Mie goreng

Nurita dan Bu Sulastri



Sate ayam

Jayne dan Pak Agus



Kari ayam

Look at each of the pictures and try the following dinner conversation. You can do it box-by-box or all in one hit!

- A ● Permisi!
▲ Silakan masuk. Silakan duduk.
● Terima kasih, Bu.
- B ▲ Lapar, ya, Mick? Silakan makan.
● Terima kasih, Bu.
- C ▲ Selamat makan, Mick.
● Selamat makan, Bu.
- D ▲ Bagaimana nasi gorengnya, Mick?
● Wah, rasanya enak sekali, Bu!
- E ▲ Cukup pedas?
● Oh, ya, terima kasih.
atau
● Boleh minta sambal, ya?
- F ▲ Sudah kenyang? Tambah lagi?
● Ya, sedikit saja, Bu.
atau
● Tidak, terima kasih. Sudah kenyang, Bu.
- G ▲ Mau minum kopi?
● Ya, terima kasih, Bu.
atau
● Permisi, Bu, saya harus pulang dulu.
- H ▲ Sampai jumpa, salam kepada ibu dan bapakmu.
● Sampai jumpa, Bu. Terima kasih banyak atas kebaikan Ibu.
atau
● Sampai jumpa, Bu. Terima kasih banyak untuk nasi gorengnya.

Salam kepada... is a polite way to say 'please give my regards to'.

HATI-HATI!

COBALAH INI!

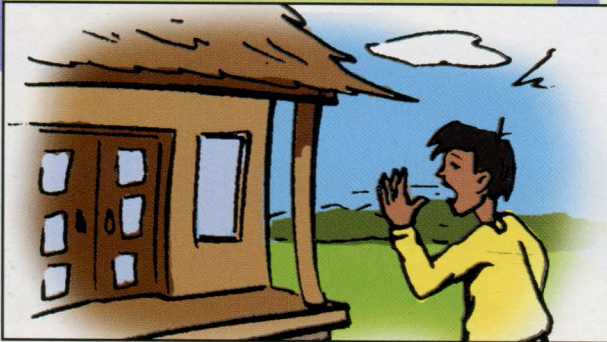
Refer to: p 30 Thanks for that!
p 33 Show some respect and Visiting others at home

3 Oh maaf, ya! Oh, sorry!

Here are some good rules to remember when you are visiting a friend in Indonesia.

Kalau kamu bertamu ke rumah teman, kamu harus...

1 ...berkata 'permisi' sebelum masuk.



2 ...membuka sepatu.



A Ask a friend what you should remember when visiting an Indonesian family.

▲ Kalau saya bertamu ke rumah teman, saya harus apa?

● Berbicara dengan sopan.

▲ Oh, begitu!

B Now correct a friend's mistakes when they do something wrong!

▲ Ke sini sebentar. Jangan lupa menggunakan tangan kananmu.

● Oh, maaf, ya. Terima kasih atas nasihat kamu! atau

● Oh, begitu, ya! Terima kasih atas nasihat kamu!

3 ...menerima makanan dan minuman yang ditawarkan.



4 ...berbicara dengan sopan.



5 ...menggunakan tangan kananmu.



KATA-KATA BARU

berbicara
berkata
membuka
menggunakan
menerima

to speak
to say
to take off/open
to use
to receive

BICARA BEBAS!

GROUP
ACTIVITY

Refer to: p 31 Show some respect!
and Visiting others at home
pp 19-20 Photo-story

1 Silakan masuk!

Please come in! – small group activity

In small groups, role-play the photo-story from this chapter. This time, the visitor from overseas should do and say all the right things! Perform it for the class when everyone is ready. Of course you can add in your own names if you want to!

For example,
instead of this:



You would now say:



BERANI COBA?

Using the photo-story as well as **Cobalah ini!** 1, 2 and 3 in this chapter, write and perform your own role-play about visiting a friend's house in Indonesia.

Remember to include all the do's and don'ts, as well as small talk and compliments. Don't forget to correct any mistakes the characters make! Be as creative as you like. Use your real names or make up new characters.

2 Siapa kamu?

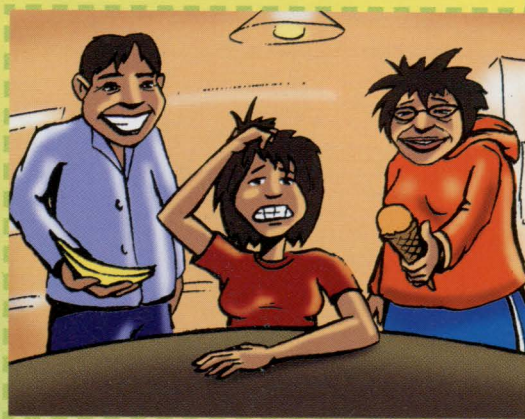
Who are you? Mini role-plays – small groups (up to 6 people)

Roll a dice (or think of a number between 1 and 6) to find out which character you are.



Characters

| Nama | Umur | Sifat |
|----------------------------|----------|--------------------|
| 1 Bu Sulis | 32 tahun | Sabar & cerdas |
| 2 Pak Tono | 41 tahun | Lucu & ramah |
| 3 Nenek Siti | 60 tahun | Trendi & sombong |
| 4 Kakek Ali | 63 tahun | Baik hati & pemalu |
| 5 Ani | 17 tahun | Pe-de & cerewet |
| 6 Mark (dari Australia) | 15 tahun | Santai & ramah |



Now someone from your group should roll a dice to choose a **place** (where your role-play will be set), and a **challenge** to try to include in the role-play.



Places

- 1 Di rumah makan
- 2 Di rumah keluarga
- 3 Di pasar
- 4 Di rumah teman
- 5 Di jalan saja
- 6 Di taman

Challenges

- 1 Hari ulang tahun
- 2 Mau makan malam
- 3 Mau bercakap-cakap
- 4 Mau membaca majalah
- 5 Mau makan mangga
- 6 Mau ke bioskop

For example:

Characters: Nenek Siti, Ani, Bapak (Pak Tono)
Place: Di rumah keluarga
Challenge: Mau makan mangga

Bapak: Selamat sore, Ani.

Ani: Selamat sore, Pak. Boleh minta mangganya, Pak?

Bapak: Silakan.

Ani: Pak! Ini *bukan* mangga, ini pisang! Bapak lucu!

Bapak: Oh, maaf, ya!

Ani: Selamat sore, Nenek.

Nenek: He!! Selamat sore, Ani. Mau ikut bersilancar dengan saya?

Ani: Oh, maaf – saya mau makan di rumah saja!

Nenek: Wah, kamu tidak begitu keren! Mau ikut makan di McDonald's?

Ani: Tidak, Nenek, saya mau makan mangga saja.

Nenek: Silakan! Ini. Selamat makan!

Ani: Nenek, ini es krim mangga, ini bukan mangga! Waduh!

Make up a small role-play using the information you have. Remember to pay attention to the polite way of doing things and using the words **silakan, selamat, tolong, boleh minta, sayang, boleh** as much as you can.

Perform the role-play for the class, or video-tape it!

MARI BERMAIN!



Refer to: p 31 Don't do it!

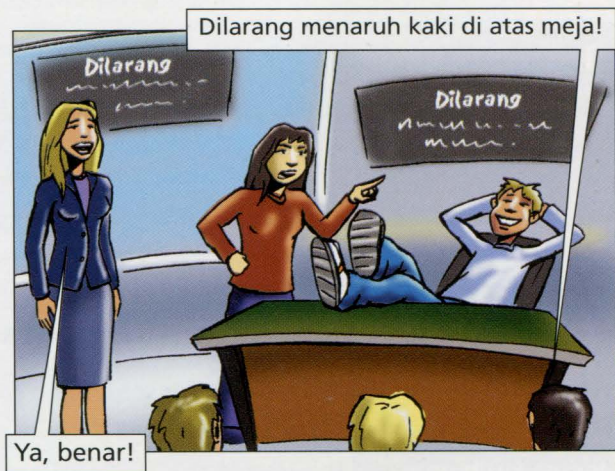
Dilarang!

You can't do that! – whole class activity

The class is divided into equal teams. Each team takes it in turns to mime a 'forbidden' activity. The other teams compete to tell the mime artist that what he or she is doing is **dilarang**. The information must be relayed in a full Indonesian sentence. Only one person from each team may try to answer – but the team members can ask each other for help!

Teams score one point for each correct answer. The first team to score 5 points wins.

For variation you can use **tidak boleh** or **jangan** which make the instruction a little more polite!



Dilarang menaruh kaki di atas meja!



BERANI COBA?

Schools are full of rules! Think of all the things that are **dilarang** in your classroom and make signs and posters in Indonesian showing them.

Your teacher has more examples in the *Teacher's Electronic Resource* if you run out of ideas.

JANGAN LUPA!

| | |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| berbicara kasar | to swear |
| berbicara dengan keras | to talk loudly |
| berlari | to run |
| berteriak | to shout |
| di halaman sekolah | on the school grounds |
| jendela | window |
| menaruh | to put |
| merokok | to smoke |
| perpustakaan | the library |
| pintu | door |
| ruang kelas | the classroom |
| tertawa | to laugh |

TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

1 What's up? Ada apa?

The phrase **ada apa?** is often used in casual conversations and on the telephone. It means 'what's up?' or 'what's going on?'. **Ada apa?** can be used in either positive or negative situations, when the person asking needs a bit more information.

2 Thanks for that! Terima kasih atas...!/Terima kasih untuk...!

When you want to thank someone for something formally you'll need to use either **terima kasih untuk...** or **terima kasih atas...**

terima kasih untuk... This is used to thank someone for an object such as a gift or food.

Terima kasih **untuk** nasi gorengnya, Bu.
Terima kasih **untuk** hadiah ini!

Thanks for the nasi goreng, Bu.
Thanks for the present.

terima kasih atas... This is used to thank someone for something abstract, such as their kindness, help, advice, friendship or an invitation to do something.

Terima kasih **atas** nasihat anda.
Terima kasih **atas** kebaikan anda.
Terima kasih **atas** bantuan anda.

Thank you for your good advice.
Thank you for your kindness.
Thank you for your help.

Jangan lupa! You'll need to use **anda** in formal situations, **kamu** with your friends.

3 Well...you see...it's like this! Begini, begitu

Begini and **begitu** are used frequently in Indonesian and are two handy words to be aware of. They may start or end a sentence to emphasise the point and say 'it's like this/that'. It's no accident that the words **ini** (this) and **itu** (that) are part of these words.

| | |
|---------------|-----------|
| begini | like this |
| begitu | like that |

Here are some examples of how **begini** and **begitu** are used:

Mick: Oh, **begini**, ya! **Terima kasih atas nasihat kamu!**
Oh, really! Thanks for your advice!

Begini, saya ke rumah teman, lalu...
It was like this, I went to my friend's house, then...

You have also seen **begitu** used before an adjective, which emphasises the adjective.

| | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Tidak begitu cocok. | It's not that suitable. |
| Tidak begitu susah! | It's not that difficult! |
| Mengapa dia begitu nakal? | Why was he so naughty? |

4 Please, please, please or please??? Boleh, boleh minta, tolong atau silakan

There isn't just one word for 'please' in Indonesian, so you have to think about what situation you're using it in. These words all mean 'please', and are used when you want to be very polite.

| | |
|-------------|---|
| boleh | Am I <i>allowed</i> to, please? |
| boleh minta | Could I <i>have</i> that, please? |
| tolong | Will you <i>help</i> me, please? (by doing something for me) |
| silakan | Would you <i>like</i> to do this, please? or Please, <i>be my guest</i> . |

There are even a few more words for 'please', but these should cover most situations for you! Here are some examples of how they are used:

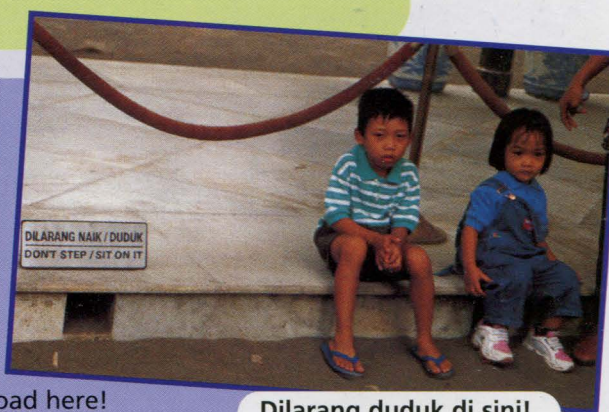
| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Boleh saya ke bioskop, Bu? | Am I allowed to go to the cinema, Mum? |
| Boleh minta air? | Could I please have some water? |
| Tolong, bukakan pintu. | Could you please open the door. |
| Silakan duduk. | Please have a seat. |

5 Don't do it! Dilarang!

As with a lot of public places in Australia, Indonesia also has signs telling you if you are not allowed to do something. It is therefore important that you know the word **dilarang** so you don't do the wrong thing!

Here are some examples of **dilarang** signs:

| | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Dilarang masuk! | No entry! |
| Dilarang menyeberang jalan di sini! | Don't cross the road here! |



Dilarang duduk di sini!

6 Where do you come from? Kamu berasal dari mana?

It is very typical in Indonesia to ask lots of questions of a person when you are getting to know them – it isn't considered an invasion of privacy. Questions like **Berapa umormu?** or **Berapa orang di keluargamu?** usually follow **Siapa namamu?** You will then probably hear **Kamu berasal dari mana?** to ask where you come from. To answer, here's some variations:

| | |
|--|----------------------------|
| Kamu berasal dari negara mana? | What country are you from? |
| Saya berasal dari negara Australia. | I'm from Australia. |
| Kamu berasal dari negara bagian mana? | What state are you from? |
| Saya berasal dari negara bagian NSW. | I'm from NSW. |
| Kamu berasal dari kota mana? | What city are you from? |
| Saya berasal dari kota Sydney. | I'm from Sydney. |
| Kamu orang apa? | What nationality are you? |
| Saya orang Australia. | I'm Australian. |

7 Use of **-pun!** **Sedikitpun!**

There are many uses of the particle **-pun** in Indonesian. Sometimes it is used like **juga** to mean 'also', sometimes it is used to link two sentences together, or sometimes it is used to give emphasis to a word or phrase.

In this chapter we are using **-pun** for *emphasis*. Look at this example from the photo-story when Hadi's sister complains:

Dia tidak sisakan nasi goreng sedikitpun!

He didn't **even** leave a little bit of nasi goreng!

You'll notice that **-pun** is attached to the base word **sedikit** to form **sedikitpun** meaning 'even a little bit'. It emphasises the **nasi goreng** in this sentence by immediately following it.



8 Back-to-front sentences: **Passive sentences**

In the photo-story of this chapter you might have noticed strange things happening to some of the sentences. Did you think that some of them seemed a bit back-to-front?

Have a look at these ones:

Sepatunya harus dibuka!

(The) shoes must be taken off.

Semua nasi goreng itu dihabiskan dia.

All that nasi goreng was finished off by him.

You'll notice that in each sentence the object ('shoes' or 'nasi goreng') comes at the beginning of the sentence.

These are called **object-focused** sentences – or **passive** sentences. This is because the thing or object is the focus and comes first in the sentence, while the person acting in the sentence comes later (or is even left out completely).

Passive sentences are often used in Indonesian, especially when you are trying to be polite. They take the focus away from the person. In the sentence **Sepatunya harus dibuka** the person isn't even mentioned. When Hadi is telling Mick to take his shoes off he avoids making Mick feel uncomfortable by using a passive sentence to focus on the shoes!

You will learn special rules about writing these sentences in **Langkah 3, 4, and 8**, but for now just look out for sentences that seem a bit backwards!

9 Leaving politely: **Permisi dulu**

When you want to leave a social gathering in Indonesia, you should always excuse yourself politely. You should use expressions like these:

Permisi dulu, ya?

Excuse me/Sorry, I've got to go now.

Permisi, saya harus pulang dulu.

Excuse me/Sorry, I've got to go home now.

INDONESIA ASYIK!

1 Show some respect!

In Indonesian it is often important to soften what you are saying so that it doesn't come out sounding abrupt or rude, particularly when you are speaking to people older than yourself, or to authority figures like police officers, customs officials, bank managers etc.

Think about how you respond to other people in your school. Have you noticed that when you speak politely to people that they respond better? It's the same in Indonesian.

To make sure you don't offend anyone in Indonesia, here are some hints:

- Make sure your tone of voice is calm and soft. Don't use demands or aggression, even when things aren't working out.
- Try to use some passive sentences so you don't sound too bossy or self-centred by starting all your sentences with **Saya...**
- Smile, and remember to use the 'please' words!
- If things really go wrong just say **Minta maaf** as politely as possible and hope you'll be forgiven!!



Oh! Maaf, ya!

2 Visiting others at home

A good time to visit Indonesian families is around dusk between 4 and 6 pm – the **sore** part of the day. Avoiding the **tidur siang** (afternoon nap) time between 2 and 4 pm is usually wise. Calling out **Permisi** as you approach rather than just knocking is more common. It lets the host know you are coming and you will probably hear the response **Silakan masuk** before you get to the door.

Ruang tamu

Most houses have a **ruang tamu**, or guest room, at the front of the house, specifically for entertaining. It is quite usual to remove your shoes at the door before entering, helping keep the house free from dirt and mud from the streets. In less formal situations, especially with teenagers, it is often common to sit on the verandah when friends drop around!

Makanan kecil

Whenever you visit a friend at home in Indonesia, you will almost always be offered a snack and a drink. Things like hot, sweet tea – served in a glass with a silver lid, and little cakes – sometimes with unusual combinations of toppings like grated cheese on chocolate icing – are quite common!

It is considered polite to accept an invitation to eat if your host insists on bringing out snacks and a drink when visiting, as a refusal will usually offend.



Kue-kue Indonesia

That would be almost like saying the food or drinks aren't good enough!

It is important to remember that even if you are not hungry or thirsty you should still show your host you are grateful by having a sip of the drink and a nibble of the snack. It is OK not to finish it all, in fact if you do your host will try to offer more as a polite gesture to make sure you are satisfied. But it's not OK to simply refuse food or drink that is put in front of you. Sometimes it's OK to refuse the first offer of food, if you are merely passing by, or have called in unexpectedly and it seems like a bad time, in which case your host is being polite but probably hopes you don't stay for tea and won't keep insisting!

It would be impolite to bring your own snacks to eat when visiting, although bringing small regional specialities or treats as presents is fine.

KATA-KATA BARU

COUNTRIES

| | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Afrika | Africa |
| Amerika | America |
| Australia | Australia |
| Cina | China |
| Indonesia | Indonesia |
| Inggris | England |
| Italia | Italy |
| Jepang | Japan |
| Jerman | Germany |
| Perancis | France |
| berasal dari... negara | to come from country |
| negara bagian orang + country | state nationality |

NATIONALITY

| | |
|-----------------|------------|
| orang Afrika | African |
| orang Amerika | American |
| orang Australia | Australian |
| orang Cina | Chinese |
| orang Indonesia | Indonesian |
| orang Inggris | English |
| orang Italia | Italian |
| orang Jepang | Japanese |
| orang Jerman | German |
| orang Perancis | French |

HATI-HATI!

Kebangsaan is another word for nationality, and you will see it on official documents like passports, customs declarations and ID cards.

BEING POLITE

| | |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| boleh | may |
| boleh minta | may (I) have? |
| dilarang | forbidden |
| minta | to request something |
| minta maaf | oh, I'm sorry, please forgive me |
| permisi | excuse me, please |
| silakan... | please, if you would like to... |
| tidak apa-apa | it doesn't matter |
| tolong | help |

DILARANG ACTIONS

| | |
|------------------------|----------------|
| berbicara kasar | to swear |
| berbicara dengan keras | to talk loudly |
| berlari | to run |
| berteriak | to shout |
| menaruh | to put |
| merokok | to smoke |
| tertawa | to laugh |

JANGAN LUPA!

| | |
|--------------|------------------|
| halaman | playground, yard |
| jendela | window |
| kursi | chair |
| meja | table |
| perpustakaan | library |
| pintu | door |
| ruang kelas | classroom |

OTHER WORDS

| | |
|-----------------|------------------------|
| aneh | strange, weird |
| bicara | to speak |
| bilang | to say |
| dibuka | to be taken off/opened |
| menggunakan | to use |
| menerima | to receive |
| membuka | to take off/open |
| sepatu | shoes |
| yang ditawarkan | which is offered |

LANGKAH 2 CULTURAL ENRICHMENT

Upacara pernikahan (Sunda)

A Sundanese wedding ceremony



Hotmail Compose

Back Forward Stop Refresh Home Favorites History Search AutoFill Larger Smaller Print Mail Preferences

Address: Go

Live Home Page Apple Computer Apple Support Apple Store Microsoft MacTopia Office for Macintosh

msn Hotmail Passport sign out

Inbox Compose Addresses Folders Options Help

Compose [Directories | Egreetings™]

Insert Address Attachments Add Stationery

Kepada:

Subyek:

Dari:

Save Outgoing Message

Check Spelling Dictionary Thesaurus Send Save Draft Cancel

Hai, Mick,

Terima kasih untuk e-mail kamu! It's great to hear from you. How was your trip home? Do you miss Indonesia yet?

I know what you mean about school and all the homework! Things here are still pretty much the same. Everyone says **Hai**.

About your assignment for Indonesian: I found the pictures of my cousin Ririen's wedding in Bandung and got them scanned in for you. I hope all the pictures come through all right with the email and they help with your Indo assignment!

Let me know if you need **foto lagi**.

I'll explain the ceremony as I go along. It was a traditional Sundanese (West Javanese) wedding ceremony, because Ririen was born in West Java and was marrying a Sundanese guy. (If I went to a Javanese wedding here in Yogya, it'd be similar but the couple would be wearing different clothes and have different music and so on.)

Because we had to go to Bandung, where my cousins and aunty and uncle live, for the wedding, I had to take a few days off school! **Sayang!**

Before I went I had to buy a new batik shirt to wear - weddings are so formal here! But hey, at least we don't have to wear ties and jackets!



I went around to my aunty's place a bit early to see if they needed a hand setting up, but they had nearly finished getting the food ready. I would have helped but I had to take some photos instead! Everything else was ready - they'd been preparing for days.



Check out my cousin Ririen - she got right into the beauty preparations. I'm not sure what Enu, her **calon suami** (fiancé), would have said if he had seen her with that face mask on! He might have changed his mind!



This is the room in my aunty's house that had been especially decorated for the wedding. It was so glittery, it was almost blinding! The snacks were all laid out. **Kelihatannya enak**, but for once I held back...

These are my other cousins - they were Ririen's bridesmaids. I hadn't seen them in ages and they looked so different. I couldn't believe they were the same girls I used to chase through the rice paddies when we were little!



The official part of the wedding is known as **akad nikah**. Ririen and Enu had to say their vows in front of his parents and my aunty and uncle, their grandparents and the celebrant. Then they all gave Enu and Ririen their blessings. This part took ages! After this though, they were legally married, but there was still heaps of the ceremony to go. **Aduh!**



Then Enu gave Ririen **banyak hadiah**. This is called **maskawin**. The husband usually has to include the wedding ring, some money, a copy of the **Koran**, some prayer clothes and a prayer mat. It must have cost Enu a fortune!

This was a really serious part of the ceremony - Ririen and Enu had to ask each set of parents and grandparents for their permission and blessing to get married. It's called **sungkeman** and everyone was so quiet you could have heard a **tikus** squeak.



Here's Ririen and Enu in costume No. 2 - they had to get changed 3 times that day. It was 35 degrees! Can you believe they had to wear such heavy clothing in the heat? **Waduh! Panas sekali!**



Now check out this bit of the ceremony: Ririen put an egg under Enu's bare foot and then he squashed it. She then washed his foot so it was clean again. This is called **injak telur** and **cuci kaki**, and it symbolises the bride and groom's mutual respect and trust.



This was another 'romantic moment' where the bride and groom fed each other satay. It was to show that they'll look after and care for one another. This has a Sundanese name, **huap-lingkung**.



Next Ririen and Enu had to sit in the bridal chairs and wait for every guest to come up and say congratulations. Ririen said her cheeks were sore for days just from all the smiling! To wish someone happiness in these sort of situation we say **Selamat berbahagia!** When I went up though, I told Ririen a joke to try and make her laugh!



When all the official congratulations were over, we could finally eat. **Saya lapar sekali!** We'd been at the wedding for hours.

Makanannya enak sekali - I had been hanging out for some of my aunty's famous **kari** for ages! There was everything you could dream of: **nasi goreng, mie goreng, sate, krupuk, kari, rendang, soto...**Mmm...I was definitely **kenyang** after that!

I checked out all the wedding presents Ririen and Enu got. Maybe getting married isn't so bad after all!!

At the end of the wedding, Ririen and Enu sat outside under an umbrella so that the older relatives could throw rice, lollies and coins over them to bring them good luck. This is called **sawer**. The guests are allowed to catch them - I didn't do too badly!



The very last stage was one more costume change (costume no. 3!) for Ririen and Enu to show they were now a new couple. They had to sit on display again for another hour or two while everyone gradually left. I think they were just about ready to fall over from exhaustion by this stage - I know I was!

So there it is! It was pretty good fun really. I hope that helps you with your assignment! At least your teacher should like your research!

Jangan lupa...nyantai aja dong!
Sekian dulu, ya?

Temanmu,
Hendri.

P.S. What do you think of my **bahasa Inggris**?...I didn't even get any help!
(Well, maybe a bit!)

LANGKAH 3



MARI MEMASAK!



YOU'LL LEARN HOW TO:

- ◆ identify typical Indonesian ingredients and dishes
- ◆ cook nasi goreng
- ◆ give step-by-step instructions
- ◆ write and follow a recipe
- ◆ ask for things at the market
- ◆ express likes and preferences
- ◆ be familiar with Indonesian packaging and advertising of food
- ◆ find your way around an Indonesian kitchen
- ◆ praise the dishes you are eating
- ◆ describe what might make a dish taste better



WADUH! DAPUR KOTOR LAGI!

Pada akhir minggu. Hendri dan temannya bercakap-cakap di rumah Hendri.

Anu, teman-teman, orangtua saya tidak ada di rumah nanti malam. Ayo kita memasak untuk makan malam!



Mmm – ide bagus!

1

He, Yeyen – kamu ingat waktu Imam memasak dulu?

Ya, waktu itu lucu sekali!



Kalau Imam memasak, selalu ada yang pecah!

Itu tidak benar!

2

Yeyen dan Hendri pergi ke pasar, untuk membeli bahan-bahan.

4



Baiklah, untuk memasak nasi goreng kita perlu cabe, beras...

Ya, jangan lupa kita harus membelikan Imam telur supaya dia bisa membuat kue!

5

Yeyen membeli tiga buah tomat dan dua buah wortel dari penjual.



Ini uangnya, Bu.

Terima kasih, Nak.

3

Waduh!
Kalau Imam memasak selalu berantakan sehingga dapur harus dibersihkan dengan keras!



6 Lalu Yeyen membeli dua buah ketimun.



Permisi, Bu, berapa harganya satu ketimun?

Hanya Rp300!

Baiklah, saya beli dua saja.

Yeyen dan Hendri membeli sepotong tahu...



Berapa harganya sepotong tahu ini, Bu?

Murah sekali, Nak. Rp200 saja sepotong!

Hmm...sepotong saja.

8 ...lalu, mereka ke penjual cabe.



Cabe ini hanya Rp600 sebungkus. Mau?

Rp 500 sebungkus, ya!

Baiklah! Mau berapa bungkus?

Sebungkus saja, Bu.

Hati-hati, ya! Cabe merah ini pedas sekali! Jangan habiskan cabe itu semuanya!

Tentu saja tidak, Bu...tapi kami suka sekali makanan pedas.

Selanjutnya, di rumah Hendri. Hendri dan Yeyen mulai memasak nasi goreng di dapur.

9

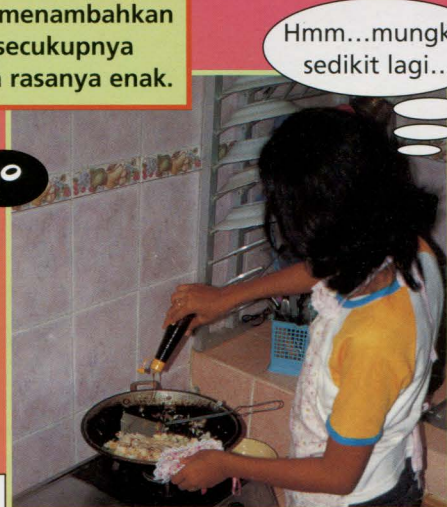


...lalu dua piring, tiga mangkuk dan semua cangkir dipecahkan oleh Imam!

Ya! Saya ingat - lucu sekali.

Yeyen menambahkan kecap secukupnya supaya rasanya enak.

10



Hmm...mungkin sedikit lagi...

11

Yeyen mencicipi nasi goreng itu.

Bagaimana rasanya, Yen?

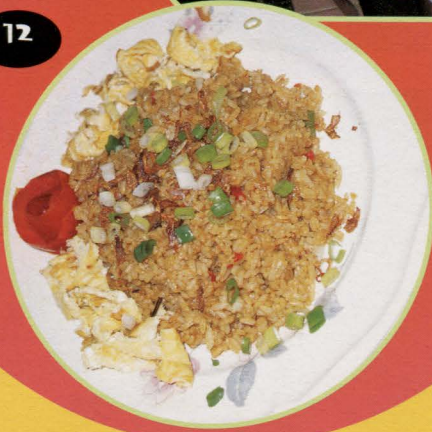
Enak...tetapi sedikit kurang pedas...

Baiklah. Saya tambahkan sedikit cabe, ya?

Boleh – tetapi hati-hati!

Nasi goreng sudah siap, tetapi mereka harus menunggu agak lama...karena Imam harus memasak kue.

12



Hebat! Kelihatannya enak sekali! Baunya juga harum!

Mmm...pas!

Aduh, saya lapar! – tetapi masih harus tunggu sampai Imam selesai.

13

Sekarang, Imam mulai memasak di dapur.



Nah – pertama saya campurkan telur dan tepung. Lalu diaduk selama sepuluh menit supaya adonan menjadi rata! Waduh! Panas sekali dapur ini! Saya sudah cape!

Sial!
Telurnya pecah!
Mudah-mudahan teman-teman tidak melihat!
Oke-oke – tetapi saya masih pemasak terbaik di dunia!

14

Imam menjatuhkan telur, sehingga dia harus mencari satu telur lagi!



Akhirnya, Imam memasukkan adonan ke dalam oven selama satu jam.



Satu jam kemudian.

Dia memasak kue supaya temannya senang, tetapi...sesudah satu jam, mereka tidak begitu senang!!



He! Kuenya sudah siap!!

Imam! Kami sudah kelaparan! Mengapa kamu begitu lama?



Masakan ini enak, ya, tetapi sedikit pedas!

Diamlah, Imam, kita sudah menunggu kamu lama sekali.

Ya! Dan kalau Imam memasak di dapur, dapur itu pasti kotor lagi! Tadi, dapur itu rapi sekali!



Jangan kuatir, Nurita! Yeyen dan Hendri sudah memasak nasi goreng. Saya sudah membuat kue. Kamu dan Hadi harus membersihkan dapur! ...Nah...mau sepotong kue, sebelum kamu mulai?

KATA-KATA BARU

KITCHEN THINGS

| | |
|---------------|----------------------|
| adonan | the batter |
| bawang putih | garlic |
| beras | uncooked rice |
| cabe | chilli |
| cangkir | cup |
| kecap | soy sauce |
| ketimun | cucumber |
| makanan pedas | spicy food, hot food |
| mangkuk | bowl |
| piring | plate |
| tepung | flour |
| tomat | tomato |
| tahu | tofu |
| wortel | carrot |

COOKING TERMS

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| baunya harum | it smells good |
| diaduk (aduk) | to be stirred |
| dibersihkan (bersih) | to be cleaned |
| digoreng (goreng) | is fried |
| dipecahkan (pecah) | to be broken/smashed |
| goreng | fry |
| habiskan (habis) | to use up |
| harum | sweet-smelling |
| kelaparan (lapar) | to be starving |
| kelihatannya (lihat) | it looks... |
| mengupas (kupas) | to peel |
| masakan (masak) | cooked food, the dish |
| memasak (masak) | to cook |
| membelikan (beli) | to buy for someone else |
| membuat (buat) | to make |
| membersihkan | to clean |
| memecahkan (pecah) | to smash, break |
| menambahkan (tambah) | to add to |
| mencicipi (cipip) | to taste |
| memotong (potong) | to chop |

QUANTITIES

| | |
|-------------------|--------------------------|
| kurang cukup | not enough (of) |
| sebagian | a piece (of) |
| sebuah | one (thing) |
| sebungkus | a packet (of) |
| sebungkus saja | just one packet |
| secukupnya | as much as needed |
| semuanya (semua) | all of it, the whole lot |
| sepotong (potong) | a slice (of) |

OTHER WORDS

| | |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| bahwa | that |
| dengan keras | really thoroughly, hard |
| ingat | to remember |
| menunggu (tunggu) | to wait |
| mudah-mudahan | hopefully |
| nak | younger person (= anak, casual) |
| oke-oke | OK, OK (slang) |
| sehingga | so that (as a result), until |
| selanjutnya | after that, later on |
| sial! | damn! |
| sudah cukup | already enough |
| supaya | so that (something happens) |
| tadi | a while ago |

ADJECTIVES

| | |
|------------|--------------|
| berantakan | messy |
| cape | exhausted |
| kotor | dirty |
| pecah | broken |
| rapi | neat |
| rata | smooth, even |

TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

1 To buy something for me: **membelikan** saya...

Look out for the verb **membelikan** in the photo-story! It's where Yeyen reminds Hendri to buy ingredients for Imam:

Ya, jangan lupa kita harus **membelikan** Imam telur!

Yeah, don't forget we've got to **buy** Imam some eggs!

Membelikan actually means 'to buy for' (someone else). The person you are buying for must immediately follow **membelikan**. You always need to use **membelikan** + (someone else) in this strict order.

There is more information about these **me-kan** type verbs later in this chapter!



Ya, jangan lupa kita harus **membelikan** Imam telur supaya dia bisa membuat kue!

COBALAH INI!



1 Resep: Kari ayam

Recipe: Chicken curry



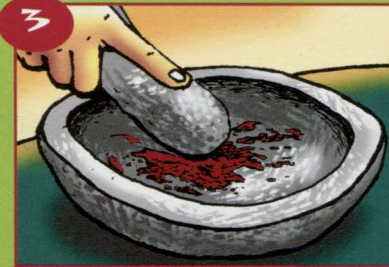
Yang pertama

Cucilah daging ayam.



Yang kedua

Potonglah daging ayam.



Yang ketiga

Hancurkan cabe.



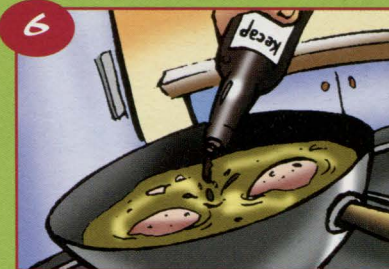
Lalu

Gorenglah bumbu.



Selanjutnya

Masukkan ayam dan santan ke dalam wajan.



Akhirnya

Tambahkan kecap secukupnya.

A Give instructions to a friend to help them make kari ayam.

▲ Yang kedua saya harus melakukan apa?

● Potonglah daging ayam!

▲ Oh, ya! Trims.

BERANI COBA?

Have a go at putting all the steps together in order, so that you can give the full recipe for Kari ayam! Your partner can write down the steps and read it back to you to check they've got it right!

▲ Kalau saya mau memasak kari ayam, saya harus melakukan apa?

● Yang pertama, cucilah daging ayam!

▲ Baiklah! Lalu?

● Yang kedua, potonglah daging ayam

▲ Hmm, lalu apa?...

JANGAN LUPA!

| | |
|--------------|------------------|
| yang pertama | firstly |
| yang kedua | secondly |
| yang ketiga | thirdly |
| lalu | then |
| selanjutnya | after that, next |
| akhirnya | finally |



Kari is also sometimes spelled kare.

There is a difference between **masakan**, **masakkan** and **masukkan**!!

| | | |
|-----------------|--------------------|---------------------------|
| masakan | masak + an | the cooked food, the dish |
| masakkan | masak + kan | cook it (for someone) |
| masukkan | masuk + kan | put in |

COBALAH INI!

2

Mau mencicipi mie goreng ini?

Would you like to taste this mie goreng?

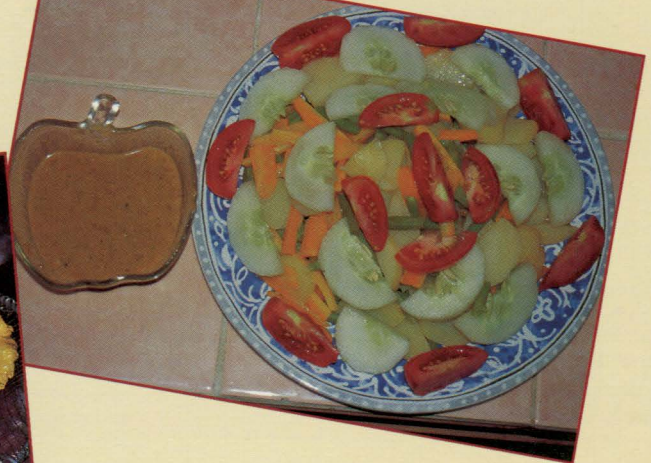
1 Mie goreng



2 Nasi goreng



3 Gado-gado



4 Krupuk



A Use the adjectives on the right to describe the appearance of these dishes.

▲ Bagaimana kelihatannya mie goreng itu?

● Kelihatannya enak dan gurih!

KATA-KATA BARU

enak
lezat
pas
pedas
manis
asam
asin
gurih

delicious
delicious
perfect
spicy
sweet
sour
salty
deliciously salty and oily

5 Sate ayam

Refer to: p 58 Red hot chilli peppers!



6 Ayam goreng



7 Lumpia



8 Kangkung



B Give an opinion about a dish you are trying.

▲ Boleh saya mencicipi **mie goreng** ini?

● Boleh. Bagaimana rasanya?

▲ Rasanya **cukup** pedas!
atau

▲ Rasanya **kurang** pedas!
atau

▲ Rasanya **terlalu** pedas!

BERANI COBA?

Use **tambahkan** to suggest how you could improve the dish you are trying.

▲ Rasanya **terlalu** pedas. Tambahkan sedikit kecap manis!

● Mmm...pas!

KATA-KATA BARU

cukup
kurang
terlalu
tambahkan
kecap manis
cabe

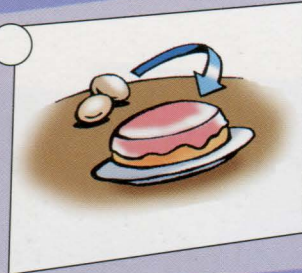
...enough
not...enough
too...
add some...
sweet soya sauce
chilli

COBALAH INI!

Refer to: p 44 To buy something for me

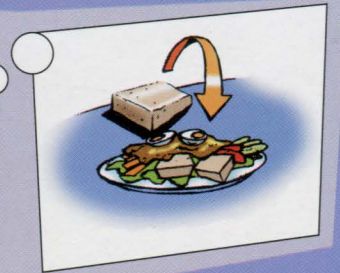
3 Jangan lupa, kamu harus membelikan saya...!
Don't forget, you've got to buy me...!

1
Imam



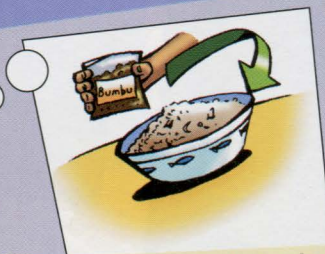
telur (2 butir) → kue

2
Nurita



tahu (sepotong) → gado-gado

3
Yeyen



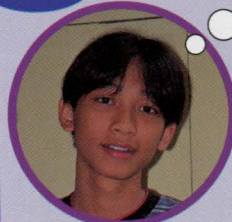
bumbu (sebungkus) → mie goreng

4
Hadi



daging ayam (2 potong) → kari ayam

5
Hendri



pisang (4 buah) → pisang goreng

LAKSANA 3

A Remind a friend who they are buying things for.

- ▲ Jangan lupa kamu harus membelikan Imam telur.
- Ya, jangan khawatir! Saya sekarang ke pasar!

B Find out how much you have to buy.

- ▲ Saya harus membeli telur berapa butir?
- 2 butir!
- ▲ Baiklah.

C Ask what the ingredients are needed for.

- ▲ Imam perlu telur untuk memasak apa?
- Untuk membuat kue!

BERANI COBA?

Now ask a friend to buy you something.

- ▲ Kamu bisa membelikan saya...?
Can you buy me...?
- Saya akan membelikan kamu...
I'll buy you...

4 Ada apa dengan Imam? Sehingga/supaya

What's happened to Iman?

Gossip with your partner about what's been happening here. You'll need to choose either **sehingga** or **supaya** when you answer.

EXAMPLE



▲ Ada apa dengan Imam?

- Imam bermain dengan telur sehingga telurnya jatuh.

1



▲ Ada apa dengan Rini?

- Rini harus rajin belajar (sehingga/supaya) lulus ujian.

2



▲ Ada apa dengan Agus?

- Agus bermain dengan api (sehingga/supaya) tangannya terbakar.

3



▲ Ada apa dengan Ema?

- Ema makan banyak sekali (sehingga/supaya) perutnya sakit.

4



▲ Ada apa dengan Mia?

- Mia naik ke atas pohon (sehingga/supaya) dia terjatuh.

5



▲ Ada apa dengan Bima?

- Bima membersihkan kamarnya (sehingga/supaya) rapi.



sehingga
supaya

so that (as an unintended result)
so that (something would happen deliberately)

BACALAH INI!

PAIR
ACTIVITY

Refer to: p 54 Recipe instructions

Mari memasak nasi goreng!



Read this recipe to yourself, then discuss it with a friend. Now take it in turns to read out each step of the **nasi goreng** recipe to each other. Your partner should act out what they think you are telling them to do. Then swap over!

NASI GORENG

Bumbu-bumbu

2 biji bawang putih
5 biji bawang merah
2 biji cabe merah

Bahan-bahan

2 mangkuk nasi putih
2 sendok makan minyak goreng
Garam (secukupnya)
1 sendok makan kecap manis
1 sendok makan kecap asin
Sebutir telur
Sebuah tomat
3 batang daun bawang

Porsi 4 orang

Herbs and spices

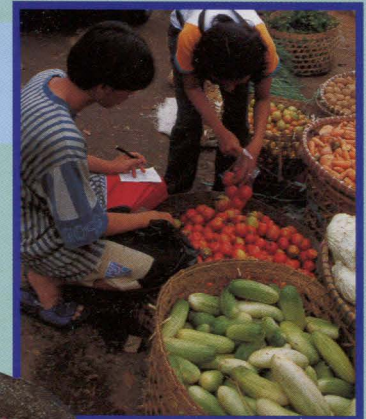
2 cloves of garlic
5 shallots
2 red chillies

Ingredients

2 bowls of cooked white rice
1 tablespoon cooking oil
salt (to taste)
1 tablespoon sweet, (thick) soy sauce
1 tablespoon salty (thin) soy sauce
one egg
one tomato
3 spring onions

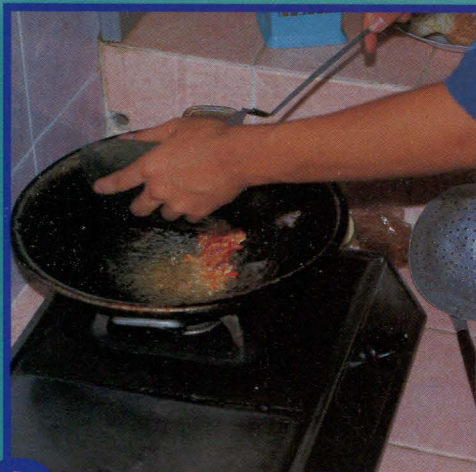
Sebelum memasak...

Belilah semua bahan-bahan dan cucilah.



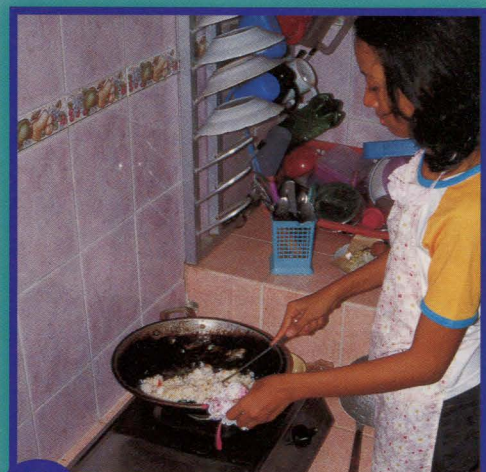
Kupaslah bawang putih, bawang merah dan potonglah cabe. Hancurkan bersama-sama sehingga menjadi bumbu.

Cara membuatnya...



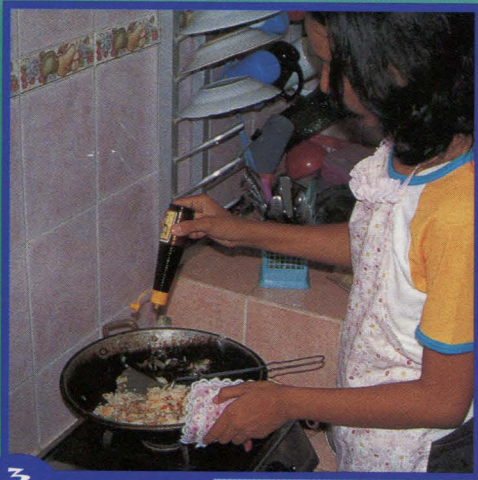
1 Yang pertama

Gorenglah bumbu di dalam wajan dengan sedikit minyak goreng, sampai baunya harum.

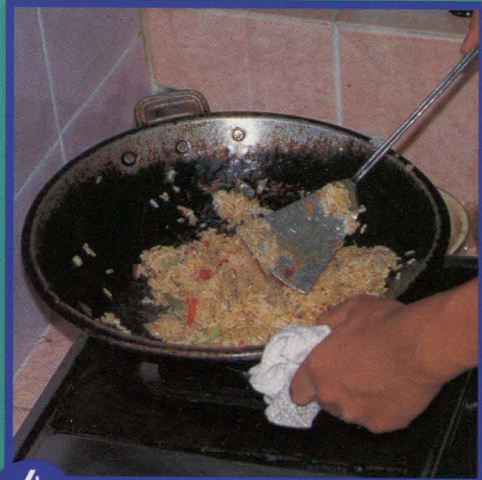


2 Yang kedua

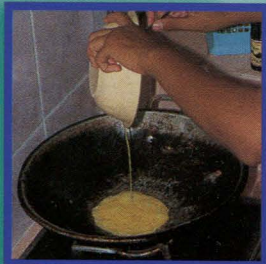
Masukkan nasinya dan gorenglah.



3 Yang ketiga
 Tambahkan tomat, dan kecap secukupnya.



4 Lalu
 Aduk nasi putih dan bumbunya sampai rata. Tambahkan garam secukupnya.



5 Selanjutnya
 Gorenglah telur.

6 Akhirnya
 Hidangkan nasi goreng itu dan hiaslah dengan telur, tomat dan daun bawang.



Mmm, enak sekali!

Selamat makan!

KATA-KATA BARU

aduk(lah)
 cucilah (cuci)
 gorenglah (goreng)
 hancurkanlah (hancur)
 hiaslah
 hidangkan (hidang)
 kupaslah (kupas)

stir (it)
 wash (it)
 fry (it)
 crush (it)
 decorate (it)
 serve (it)
 peel (it)

masukkan (masuk)
 porsi
 potonglah (potong)
 rata
 secukupnya (cukup)
 tambahkan (tambah)
 wajan

put (it) in portion, serving
 cut (it)
 smooth, even
 as much as needed
 add (it)
 frying pan, wok

BICARA BEBAS!

GROUP
ACTIVITY

Refer to: p 55 Active vs passive
p 57 Just one?

1 Membuat iklan TV!

Making a TV advertisement – small group

Your team wants a job advertising a new product and an opportunity to present a 'pitch' comes up.

This is the brief:

Advertise one of your favourite foods – be lively and imaginative in your choice of words and presentation style. Make sure the product name frequently comes at the beginning of your sentences so it is emphasised!

You need to work in a small group to find out the best things to say, and how you will audition. Your pitch will be much more impressive if you can use sentences like the example below. Present your advertisement to the class. The best presentation gets the job!



Mmm...Mie Remez ini rasanya enak sekali. Lezat dan gurih!



Mie Remez ini bisa dibeli di mana saja, di toko, di pasar atau di warung. Mie ini mudah sekali untuk dimasak, hanya 2 menit saja! Hebat, ya?

Mie Remez ini adalah mie yang paling enak, dan murah sekali. Belilah Mie Remez ini karena semua keluarga dan teman-temanmu pasti suka!

USEFUL PHRASES

| | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Rasanya enak! | ...bisa dibeli... |
| Rasanya lezat! | ...bisa dimakan dengan... |
| Rasanya gurih! | ...paling enak |
| Makanlah... | ...mudah untuk dimasak |
| Makanlah...ini karena... | ...murah sekali! |
| Minumlah... | ...tidak mahal! |
| Belilah... | ...teman-teman pasti suka! |
| Belilah...ini karena... | ...enak, sehingga... |
| Jangan lupa untuk membeli... | ...makanan/minuman favorit! |
| ...berkualitas terbaik! | ...ini terbaik |



...terbaik di dunia!

BICARA BEBAS!

PAIR ACTIVITY

Refer to: p 54 Recipe instructions
p 45 Resep: Kari ayam
p 50 Nasi goreng

2 TVRI: Mari memasak!

The cooking show – pair work

You and a friend are world-famous chefs and have been invited as the special guests on an Indonesian cooking show! You can cook either **kari ayam** or **nasi goreng** (see directions in this chapter!).

Use the phrases from the chapter, vocab lists and the step-by-step recipes to help you get through! Don't forget you can add in your own ingredients and personal comments to give your presentation its own style!

Selamat pagi, para penonton!
Nama saya John, dan ini teman
saya namanya Susie.



Selamat pagi, John, selamat pagi,
para penonton. Hari ini kami akan
memasak kari ayam.

Nah...yang pertama cucilah...



...dan potonglah daging ayam.

Bagaimana rasanya, Susie?



Hmm...kurang pedas! Mungkin
tambahkan sedikit cabe.

Mmm...enak sekali, ya!

Ya, rasanya pas!



...karena kita pemasak
terbaik di dunia!

Tentu saja!

USEFUL PHRASES

bersama-sama
para penonton
selama...menit

all together
viewers, audience
for...minutes

BERANI COBA?

You can use your own favourite recipe for the cooking-show presentation!

LANGKAH 3

TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

2 Of course not! Tentu saja tidak!

To emphasise that something *won't* happen we say **Tentu saja tidak!** This means 'Of course not!'. Here's an example from the photo-story:

Penjual: **Hati-hati! Cabe merah ini pedas sekali! Jangan habiskan cabe itu semuanya.**

Be careful! These red chillies are very hot! Don't use all of them!

Hendri: **Tentu saja tidak, Bu.**

Of course not, Bu.

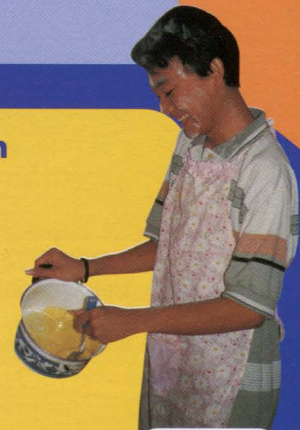
3 Recipe instructions using base verbs, -kan and -lah

There are three ways of giving instructions for recipes: base verb, -kan and -lah.

base verb

You will see recipe instructions that use the base verb only. This is a very direct way of giving instructions, and not used in polite speech.

| | |
|--------|------------|
| aduk | stir, beat |
| potong | cut |
| tambah | add |
| goreng | fry |

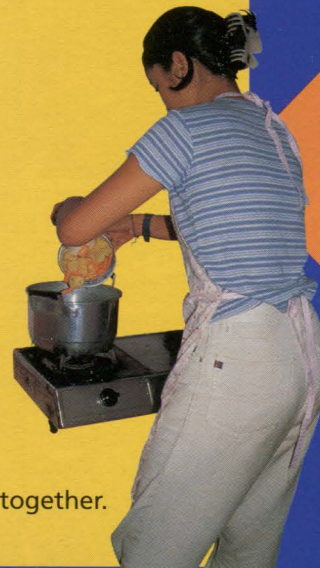


aduk

-kan

The suffix -kan is often seen in recipe instructions. It shows that the base word is acting on something.

| | |
|-----------|--------------|
| panaskan | heat it |
| hancurkan | crush it |
| masukkan | put it in... |
| tambahkan | add it |



masukkan

-lah

Many recipe instructions also use the suffix -lah which makes the instruction more obvious.

| | |
|----------|-------------|
| kupaslah | peel it |
| hiaslah | decorate it |
| aduklah | stir it |

Note: Sometimes you will even see both -kan and -lah used together.

| | |
|--------------|----------|
| hancurkanlah | crush it |
|--------------|----------|



kupaslah

hancurkanlah



TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

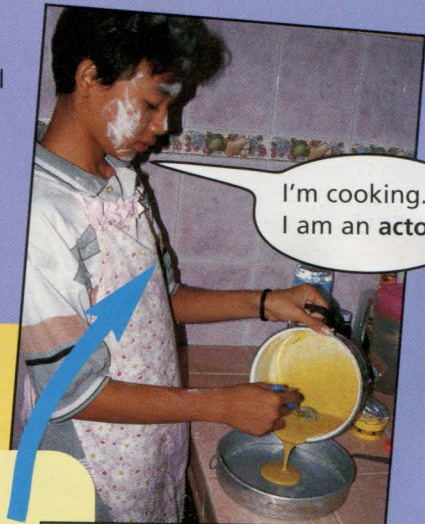
4 Terms of address: Murah sekali, Nak!

In frame 7 of the photo-story the tofu seller calls Hendri and Yeyen Nak (short for **anak**). She is not trying to put down Yeyen and Hendri by calling them children, but using an acceptable term for speaking to younger people. It's like calling older people **Pak** and **Bu** – it's *not* misunderstood as 'dad' and 'mum'. Indonesians commonly use family terms to address one another. This shows respect and means you don't always have to worry about finding out people's names!

5 Active vs passive

When we look at the structure of sentences closely they usually fall into two categories. There are:

- Active sentences** where the **actor** (person or thing doing the action) comes first
- Passive sentences** where the **object** (the thing having the action done to it) comes first



Imam → memasak → kue itu.

Look at this active sentence:

Imam memasak kue itu.
Imam is cooking that cake.

Now ask yourself:

1. Who is doing the action (cooking)? That's the **actor** (Imam).
2. What action is taking place? That's the **verb** (memasak).
3. What thing is being made? That's the **object** (kue itu).
4. Does the **actor** come first? Yes? Then it's an **active** sentence. No? Then it's a **passive** sentence

Now look at this passive sentence. It means the same as the active one but looks different.

Kue itu dimasak (oleh) Imam.
That cake was cooked by Imam.

Imam is still cooking the cake, but the position of the **actor** (Imam) and the **object** (that cake) have *swapped* places. Now the cake, or **object**, is the focus of the sentence because it comes first, rather than Imam.



Kue itu ← dimasak ← (oleh) Imam.

What other changes have taken place?

The verb now has a **di-prefix** instead of a **me-prefix**. It's often useful to imagine that a **di-verb** is a *reversal* of a **me-verb**. The word **oleh** can be used to fill the place of 'by'. **Oleh** isn't essential so it has been left in brackets.

It's helpful to visualise the movement of the sentence. Does the sentence move forward from left to right? Then it's an active sentence.

Imam → memasak → kue itu.

Or does the sentence seem a bit backwards, with the action moving from the back? This is a passive sentence.

Kue itu ← dimasak ← (oleh) Imam.

Note Passive sentences are also often called 'object-focus' or 'object construction' sentences because they focus the attention of the sentence on the object. Active sentences can also be called subject-focused.

TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

6 Me-kan verbs!! me- + base verb + -kan

You're already familiar with **me-verbs** words like **memasak** and **melihat**. Now here are some **me-kan** verbs which you will have seen a lot in this chapter, like **membersihkan** (to clean something), which is used in the photo-story. The **me-kan** verb form is used a lot in Indonesian and it has a few functions.

Causative Some **me-kan** verbs have a **causative** effect on the object in the sentence, which means they make it, or **cause** it, to undergo the action.

| verb | me + verb + kan | |
|--------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| membesarkan | me(m) + besar + kan | to make it bigger, enlarge |
| membersihkan | me(m) + bersih + kan | to make it clean |
| menjatuhkan | me(n) + jatuh + kan | to drop something (make it fall) |
| menambahkan | me(n) + (t)ambah + kan | to add something |

Here's an example from the photo-story where Imam assures Nurita:

Kamu dan Hadi harus membersihkan dapur!

You and Hadi have to clean the kitchen!

Benefactive Another common result from adding **me-kan** to a word is that the action benefits someone else, this is called **benefactive** effect. In these cases the person who benefits follows right after the verb.

| | | |
|------------|------------------|--------------------------|
| memasakkan | me + masak + kan | to cook for someone else |
| membelikan | me + beli + kan | to buy for someone else |

Here's an example from the photo-story where Yeyen reminds Hendri:

Ya, jangan lupa kita harus membelikan Imam telur!

Yeah, don't forget we have to buy Imam some eggs!

Other me-kan verbs Some **me-kan** verbs are just the **best way** to say that action.

| | | |
|-------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| mengadakan | meng + ada + kan | to arrange, to hold (a party) |
| mengerjakan | meng + (k)erja + kan | to do, to work |
| melakukan | me + laku + kan | to do, carry out |

Note Notice that most verbs keep a similar meaning to the base verb when they go through the **me-** and **me-kan** process. But **hati-hati!** Sometimes there are tricky words which actually change their meanings almost completely. Good verbs just to be aware of are the following:

| base verb | me-verb | me-kan verb |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| bangun to wake up | membangun to build | membangunkan to wake someone up |
| tinggal to live | meninggal to die | meninggalkan to leave somewhere |

You can use the **me-verb** table on page xi to help you.

Saya harus membelikan Imam telur ini.



7 ...and then that happened!! Sehingga and supaya

Sehingga is used to explain that one thing happened as the **result** of another thing occurring. It has a sense that the action wasn't deliberately designed to get the result.

Here are two examples:

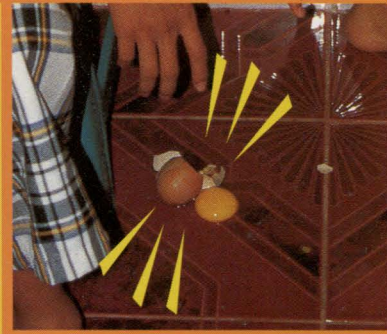
Imam menjatuhkan telur, sehingga dia harus mencari satu telur lagi!

Imam dropped the egg so (as a result) he had to look for another one!

Kalau Imam memasak selalu berantakan, sehingga dapur harus dibersihkan dengan keras!

When Imam cooks it's always a mess, so the kitchen has to be really well cleaned!

Imam menjatuhkan telur sehingga dia harus mencari satu telur lagi.



Supaya is used when an action is **deliberately done** to achieve an intended result.

You can see these examples in the photo-story:

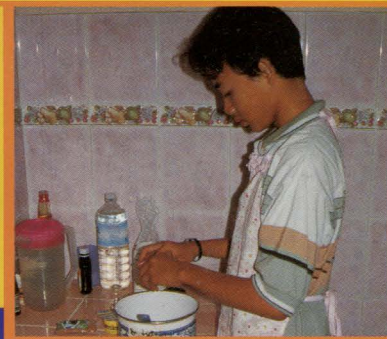
Yeyen menambahkan kecap secukupnya supaya rasanya enak.

Yeyen added just enough soy sauce, so that it would taste better.

...campurkan telur dan tepung. Lalu diaduk selama sepuluh menit supaya adonan menjadi rata!

...mix the eggs and flour. Then beat for ten minutes so that the batter is smooth.

Imam mau memasak kue supaya temannya senang.



8 Just one? Sebuah, sebungkus, sepotong, sebatang, sebiji, sebutir

When you go shopping and are using measurable quantities, it's important to know how to ask for things. These words help you be specific about how much you want to buy.

| | | |
|-----------|-------------|--|
| sebungkus | a packet | used when things come in packets |
| sepotong | a slice | used for slices of things like cake |
| sebatang | one (thing) | used for cylindrical objects like bamboo or spring onions |
| sebiji | one (thing) | used for small round objects like garlic cloves or lollies |
| sebutir | one (thing) | used for round things like eggs |
| sebuah | one (thing) | used widely for objects like fruit, chocolate bars, books etc. |

Note: **sebuah** is often left out of casual speech, as when shopping at the market.

Permisi, Bu, berapa harganya satu ketimun?

Excuse me, how much is one cucumber?

Can you work out what this person is buying at the warung?

Yacinta membeli sebuah mangga, sepotong kue, sebungkus permen dan sebutir telur.

HATI-HATI!

Remember that **se-** means **one** of something so **dua bungkus** would be 2 packets, **dua potong** would be 2 slices and so on.

LAINNYA

INDONESIA ASYIK!

1 Di dapur Indonesia



wajan



cobek dan alu

Indonesian kitchens are often much simpler than the average Australian one. Most kitchens have an oil or gas burner over which sits a large **wajan** used for frying and cooking. The **oven** is not a common piece of equipment as traditional dishes tend *not* to be baked. However you will always find a **cobek dan alu** which are essential for grinding together the spices that make Indonesian food so tasty.

Indonesians prefer to use fresh ingredients in their cooking. For the best choice and freshest food, most Indonesian **ibu**, or the **pembantu**, rise before dawn and go to the markets in the cool part of the day to buy meat and vegetables that will be used in cooking that day.

2 Red hot chilli peppers!

Indonesians love spicy food, so they usually add a bit of zing to their cooking with lots of herbs and spices, such as garlic, ginger, lemon grass, shallots and of course – chilli!

It's helpful when reading menus, food labels etc. to know what to look out for. All these words have some 'chilli' in them: **cabe**, **cabai**, **lombok** and **sambal**.

Awas! This is definitely a case of 'less is more' – the smaller the chilli the hotter they are. Small chillies are called **cabe rawit**. The main difference between the green and the red chillies is the taste. The green chillies are actually unripened red chillies, but usually a combination of the two are used in most dishes. Both are **pedas sekali!**

Sambal – hot chilli sauce – is usually a permanent fixture of an Indonesian table setting and is made from a selection of freshly ground chillies and herbs. Don't underestimate its strength, just try **sedikit sambal** at first. Otherwise you might feel like calling the fire brigade!

If you do eat something that is **terlalu pedas** for you, good remedies are either eating more **nasi putih** or **ketimun**, or eating something **manis** like fruit, rather than drinking a glass of water.

Masakan padang (traditional dishes originating in West Sumatra) is famous for being **pedas sekali!**



INDONESIA ASYIK!

3 Hey, where are the chopsticks??!

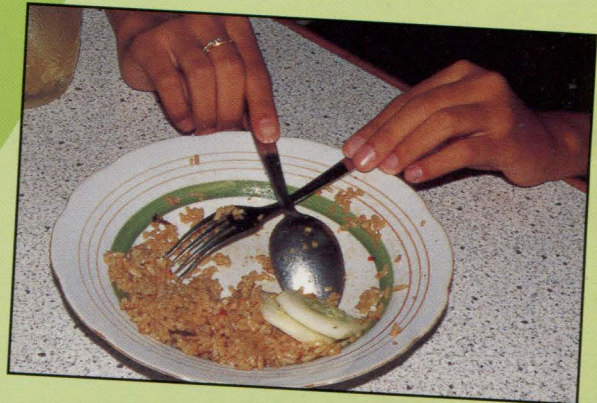


Did you know that traditionally Indonesian meals were eaten with the fingertips of the right hand, not chopsticks? Chopsticks aren't common in Indonesia, though you will find them in Chinese restaurants (or served with noodle soup where they are particularly useful!).

Now, in modern Indonesian households, the table is usually set with a fork and spoon, placed at the top or sides of a shallow bowl/plate (**piring**). Knives are not set on the table as most food is already prepared in bite-sized pieces. Boiled water is often served in glasses with the meal.

The right hand is still the preferred hand to use for eating, as the left hand is considered unclean. You use the fork to push food onto your spoon, which of course is in your right hand. You shouldn't pass anything at the table with your left hand either!

At the end of a meal it is polite to turn your fork and spoon over in the middle of the plate. This looks neat and also indicates that you are **sudah kenyang!**



4 Eating etiquette

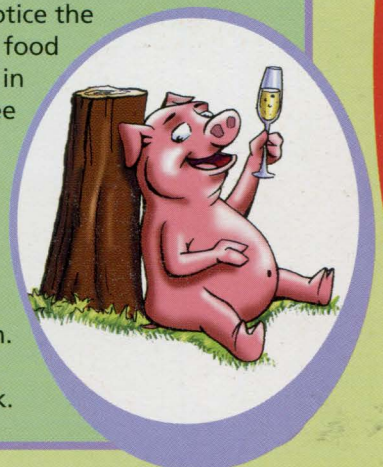
A typical Indonesian meal consists of lots of rice and a variety of tasty dishes which can be vegetables, soy products or meat. Eating every part of an animal is not uncommon in Indonesia. Things like heart, lungs, liver, feet, heads, intestines etc. are often served.

A good general rule of eating is to take a large helping of rice and little samples of all the dishes until you decide on the ones you like! Your host will appreciate your enthusiasm!

Sometimes if you're eating something and enjoying the flavour but can't identify what it is, maybe it's best not to know and not spoil the experience!

5 No pork, please!

Most Indonesians (about 90%) are Muslims, so they are not allowed to eat any pork product according to religious law. Strict Muslims only eat food which has been prepared in a special way called **Halal**. You will notice the word **Halal** on some menus, food packages and in advertising in Indonesia. This is a guarantee that the food has been prepared according to Islamic religious law, and would definitely not have any pork in it. In Bali, by contrast, **babi panggang** (roast pork) is a popular dish. Balinese are mainly Hindus, who are allowed to eat pork.



KATA-KATA BARU

COOKING TERMS

| | |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|
| bersama-sama | all together |
| campurkan | mix it |
| bersihkan (bersih) | clean it |
| cara membuatnya | the method |
| gorenglah (goreng) | fry it |
| hancurkan (hancur) | crush it |
| hiaslah (hias) | decorate (it) |
| masakan (masak) | the cooked food, the prepared dish |
| masakkan (masak) | cook it (for someone) |
| masukkan (masuk) | put in |
| memasak (masak) | to cook something |
| membuat (buat) | to make |
| memotong (potong) | to cut |
| mencicipi (cicip) | to taste |
| menambahkan | to add something |
| mencuci (cuci) | to wash something |
| mengupas (kupas) | to peel something |
| panaskan (panas) | heat it |
| selama...menit | for...minutes |
| tambahkan (tambah) | add it |

INGREDIENTS

| | |
|---------------|------------------|
| adonan | batter |
| air | water |
| bahan-bahan | ingredients |
| bawang | onion |
| bawang merah | shallots |
| bawang putih | garlic |
| beras | uncooked rice |
| bumbu | spices |
| cabe | chilli |
| daun bawang | spring onion |
| garam | salt |
| gula | sugar |
| kecap asin | salty soy sauce |
| kecap manis | sweet soy sauce |
| ketimun | cucumber |
| krupuk | (prawn) crackers |
| minyak goreng | cooking oil |
| tahu | tofu |
| telur | egg |
| tepung | flour |
| tomat | tomato |
| wortel | carrot |

FOOD ADJECTIVES

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| enak, sedap | delicious (<i>most commonly used</i>) |
| lezat | delicious |
| manis | sweet |
| asin | salty |
| asam | sour |
| gurih | deliciously salty and oily (<i>like fried chips</i>) |
| berkualitas terbaik | the best quality |
| paling enak | the tastiest, the most delicious |
| masak | cooked (<i>of food</i>), ripe (<i>of fruit</i>) |
| pedas | spicy, hot |
| rasanya | its flavour |
| rata | smooth |

IN THE KITCHEN

| | |
|--------------|--------------------|
| alu | pestle |
| cangkir | cup |
| cobek | mortar |
| garpu | fork |
| kompur | stove, ring burner |
| mangkuk | bowl |
| panci | saucepan |
| oven | oven |
| piring | plate |
| sendok makan | tablespoon |
| wajan | wok, frying pan |

QUANTITIES

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| kurang cukup | not enough (of) |
| sebagian | a piece (of), a part of |
| sebutir | one (round thing) |
| sebiju | one (small round thing) |
| sebatang | one (cylindrical thing) |
| sebuah | one (thing) |
| sebungkus | a packet (of) |
| sebungkus saja | just one packet |
| secukupnya | as much as needed |
| semuanya | all of it, the whole lot |
| sepotong | a slice (of) |

PUTTING THINGS IN ORDER

| | |
|--------------|------------|
| yang pertama | firstly |
| yang kedua | secondly |
| yang ketiga | thirdly |
| lalu | then |
| selanjutnya | after that |
| akhirnya | finally |

LANGKAH 4



WOW! KEREN!

KESENIAN DAN MUSIK



YOU'LL LEARN HOW TO:

- ◆ talk about the qualities of a piece of artwork or music
- ◆ choose a present for someone
- ◆ convince someone to buy a certain present
- ◆ reject a gift suggestion
- ◆ discuss your personal preferences for music and art
- ◆ talk about favourite artists or groups
- ◆ be familiar with some typical Indonesian music styles
- ◆ be familiar with Indonesian art forms



WAH! ITU JUGA BAGUS, YA?

Yeyen dan Nurita berjalan ke toko untuk mencari hadiah.



1

Tidak, sudah dekat. Hanya dua menit lagi!

Aduh, panas ya! Masih jauh, Yen?

Imam, Hendri dan Hadi sedang jalan-jalan. Tiba-tiba...

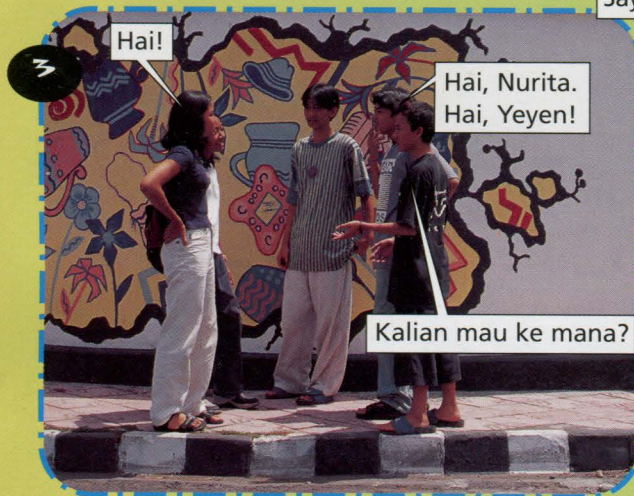


2

Eh, Imam, kamu tahu Yeyen dan Nurita ke mana?

Tadi saya menelepon tetapi mereka sedang keluar...

Eh...itu mereka!



3

Hai!

Hai, Nurita. Hai, Yeyen!

Saya mau ke toko seni. Toko seni yang mana?

Kalian mau ke mana?



4

Yang itu. Kalian mau ikut?

Ayo!

Ya, boleh juga.

Mereka sudah sampai di Toko Tjokrosuharto.



5

Kamu mau mencari apa, Yen?

Saya lapar! Saya belum makan.

Saya mau mencari hadiah untuk ulang tahun ibu saya.

Hadiah apa?

Waduh! Cewek ini selalu berbelanja.

Saya belum pasti!

LAKSANA 4

Imam, Nurita, Hendri dan Hadi coba membantu Yeyen memilih hadiah, tetapi Yeyen masih bingung...

Aduh...wayang kulit ini asyik sekali!

6



Ya, ini bagus, Yen. Berwarna-warni dan halus!

Hmm...ini cukup menarik...

Bagaimana, saya lebih ganteng pakai topeng ini?

7



Sama saja! He-he!

Bagaimana dengan topeng ini?

Ya, bagus, tapi ibu saya mungkin tidak suka!

Bagaimana dengan cincin perak ini, Yen?

Wah...ini juga bagus!

8



Saya suka cincin-cincin ini. Mungkin saya coba...

9

Mungkin ibu kamu suka cincin dengan batu ini.

Lihat, Imam seperti penjual cincin!



Ayo, Yen, pilih batu warna apa?

Ah...kamu main-main saja. Cincin ini tidak cocok untuk ibu saya!

Lihat batik ini, Yen,
ditulis dengan halus!

Batik ini berkualitas No. 1.

10



Ya, bagus, tapi saya
bingung, semuanya bagus.

Atau kamu mau cincin yang tadi?

Hadi, patung kayu ini diukir dengan baik,
ya? Bagus juga untuk ibunya Yeyen.

11



Ya, tapi mungkin
agak mahal!

Atau patung yang ini?

12



Oh, kalau patung ini,
kamu pasti suka!

Hai, cewek keren! Mau
ikut ke mal dengan saya?

Tentu saja tidak!
Kamu terlalu
pendek untuk
saya.

Satu jam kemudian. Hendri, Imam dan
Hadi sudah bosan dan duduk di luar toko.

13



Aduh,
Yeyen lama
sekali!

Wah! Saya lapar
sekali! Makan
bakso atau makan
apa, ya?

Yeyen masih mencari
hadiah yang cocok...

14



Aduh,
saya bingung
sekali. Beli
apa, ya?

Hadi, Imam dan Hendri tidak sabar lagi. Mereka masuk lagi ke dalam toko.

Selendang ini bagus sekali, Yen! Ibu kamu pasti suka!

15



Anu...saya masih bingung!

Sudah ini saja!

Ya, saya lapar sekali!

16

Ya, baiklah! Mudah-mudahan ibu saya suka selendang ini.

Akhirnya!

Bu, saya mau membeli selendang ini. Berapa harganya?

17



Pilihan yang bagus! Selendang ini indah sekali dan berkualitas tinggi. Harganya cukup murah. Hanya Rp75.000.

Baiklah.

18

Nurita, ini bagus atau tidak?



Yeyen! Ibu kamu pasti suka!

Sudahlah, saya lapar sekali. Ayo makan!

KATA-KATA BARU

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------|
| berkualitas... | to be of...quality |
| bingung | confused |
| cincin | a ring |
| halus | refined, smooth, elegant |
| kalian | you/all of you |
| pasti | sure; definitely, certainly |
| patung | statue |
| perak | silver |
| selendang | traditional sash worn with batik |
| sudahlah | that's enough!, get over it! |
| topeng | mask |

HATI-HATI!

Often in casual conversation Indonesians drop the prefix of the verb. Here are some examples from the two photo-stories in this chapter:

Beli apa, ya?

Imam, boleh saya **tanya**, mengapa kamu suka musik klasik?

...saya **punya** banyak koleksi Mozart di rumah.

Beli (membeli), **tanya** (bertanya) and **punya** (mempunyai) are examples of **ber-** and **me-**verbs that have been shortened to make them sound more casual. This is appropriate for casual conversations between friends.

JANGAN LUPA!

Tadi means 'just before' and is used twice in the photo-story:

Tadi saya menelepon...

I just telephoned...

...cincin yang tadi

...that ring (we saw) just before

TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

1 She'll definitely like it! **Pasti** dia suka!

Pasti is the word you need to say you're sure. When used with **tidak** and **belum** it means unsure or not at all sure. It also means 'definitely'. Here are the common ways it is used:

| | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Ibu kamu pasti suka. | Your mum will definitely like it. |
| Pasti dia suka. | She will definitely like it. |
| Saya kurang pasti. | I'm not so sure. |
| Saya belum pasti. | I'm not sure yet. |
| Dia tidak pasti. | He's not sure (at all). |
| Dia pasti akan datang! | He will definitely come! |
| Kalian pasti akan suka, percayalah! | You (all) will definitely like it, believe me! |

Here are some other ways of expressing certainty or agreement:

| | |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| Boleh juga. | Yeah, all right. |
| Sudah ini saja! | Just (get) this one! |
| Baiklah! | Okay! |
| Saya suka yang ini | I like this one |

And some more ways of expressing hesitation or doubt:

| | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| anu... | umm... |
| Kamu main-main saja! | You're just being silly! |
| mudah-mudahan | hopefully |
| hmm...ini juga bagus | hmm...this one's good as well |
| Mungkin dia suka yang ini... | Maybe she'll like this one... |
| Saya bingung! | I'm confused! |
| Ya, bagus, tapi mungkin... | Yeah, it's good, but maybe... |
| Yang ini lebih baik | This one's better |

COBALAH INI!

1 Bagaimana dengan batik ini?

How about this batik?

You only have Rp300.000 to spend. Ask a partner to help you to choose a present for a friend. Look at the pictures, the prices and phrases in the box to help you express your opinions about the gift suggestions. Talk about the price of the gift in relation to your budget.



1 Batik
Rp150.000



2 Wayang golek
Rp75.000



5 Lukisan
Rp650.000



6 Ukiran
Rp300.000



3 Topeng
Rp40.000



4 Cincin perak
Rp200.000

A Convince a friend to buy a certain present.

▲ Saya mau mencari hadiah untuk teman saya.

● Bagaimana dengan **batik** ini?

▲ Anu...saya masih bingung.

● Tapi **batik** ini **halus** dan **cukup murah**! Teman kamu pasti suka!

▲ Ya, baiklah! Mudah-mudahan teman saya suka **batik** ini.

B Reject a suggestion from a friend.

▲ Saya mau mencari hadiah untuk teman saya.

● Sudah pilih atau belum?

▲ Belum...saya belum pasti...

● Bagaimana dengan **lukisan** ini?

▲ Tidak. **Lukisan** ini tidak begitu **menarik** dan **terlalu mahal**!

USEFUL PHRASES

| | |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| halus | refined |
| indah | beautiful |
| menarik | interesting |
| berkualitas tinggi | of high quality |

| | |
|---------------|--|
| terlalu mahal | too expensive (you won't buy it) |
| mahal sekali | very expensive (you probably won't buy it) |
| agak mahal | pricey but worth it |
| cukup mahal | a bit pricey (but you still might buy it) |
| cukup murah | nice and cheap (it's a good price and you'll probably buy it) |
| murah sekali | cheap as chips! (so cheap you can hardly refuse!) |
| terlalu murah | too cheap (maybe the quality isn't very good, so you won't buy it) |

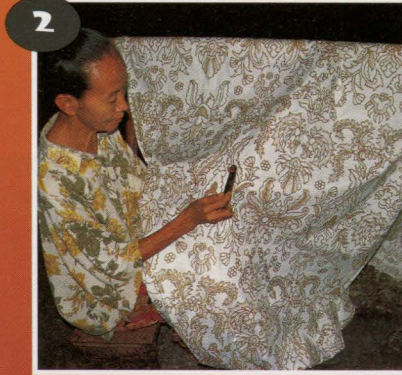
COBALAH INI!

Refer to: p 72 Passive sentences

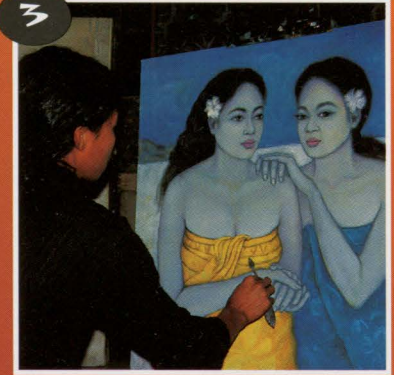
2 Lukisan ini dilukis oleh siapa? This painting was painted by whom?



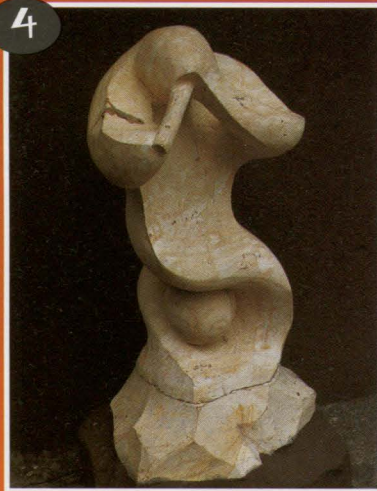
1 Perhiasan oleh Bayu (buat)



2 Batik oleh Sulastri (tulis)



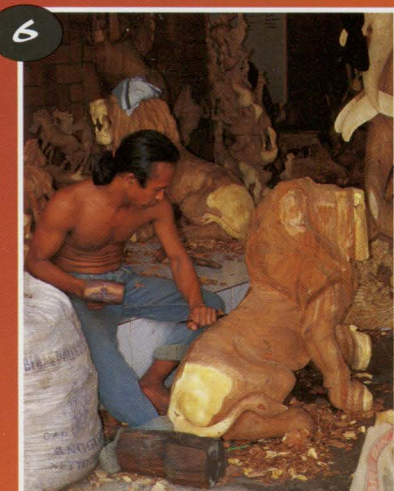
3 Lukisan oleh Dani (lukis)



4 Patung oleh Novi (ukir)



5 Kaus oleh Mia (tulis)



6 Ukiran oleh Ridwan (ukir)

LANGKAH 4



Gaya (style)

modern
abstrak
tradisional
realistis

Putting the **object** first and using a **di-verb**, describe the style of each item and who made it!

● Perhiasan ini **dibuat** dengan gaya apa?

▲ Perhiasan ini **dibuat** dengan gaya modern.

● Dan **dibuat** oleh siapa?

▲ Perhiasan ini **dibuat** oleh Bayu.

● Wah, menarik sekali!

1 Membeli oleh-oleh

Buying souvenirs – small group activity

In a group you have to decide on a souvenir from Indonesia to buy for a friend back home. Look at the pictures below and in **Cobalah ini! 1** and decide which souvenir would suit your friend best.

Discuss the souvenirs. Don't forget to talk about the quality and price! Use the photo-story to help you.



○ Topeng
Rp175.000



○ Ukiran kayu
Rp80.000



○ Patung batu
Rp200.000



○ CD
Rp60.000



○ Kain batik
Rp125.000



○ Kaus
Rp30.000

USEFUL PHRASES

Batik itu ditulis dengan baik.
Batik itu oleh-oleh yang bagus untuk...
Oleh-oleh ini cocok karena...
Wah – terlalu mahal!
Mungkin, Susie lebih suka...
Pasti dia suka...
Bagaimana dengan ini?
Bagus juga, ya, untuk dia.

BERANI COBA?

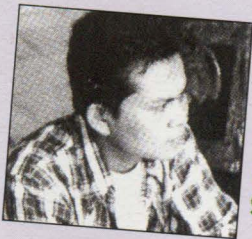
One of your group can be a friend who hates shopping and is very impatient. These phrases can help:

- ▲ Sudahlah!
- ▲ Cepatlah! Ayo!
- ▲ Sudah pilih atau belum?
- ▲ Aduh, kamu lama sekali!
- ▲ Sudah ini saja!
- ▲ Akhirnya!

BACALAH INI!

Profile of a modern artist

MENGAPA AYAM JAGO? BIOGRAFI PELUKIS MODERN INDONESIA



Data pribadi

Nama: Syarief Hidayat
Tanggal lahir: 15 Mei 1968
Tempat lahir: Bandung, Jawa Barat
Bintang: Taurus
Studio: Sanggar Olah Seni, Jalan Siliwangi No. 7, Babakan Siliwangi, Bandung, Indonesia.

Di Indonesia ada banyak sekali pelukis, mulai dari pelukis tradisional sampai ke modern. Salah satu pelukis terbaik adalah Syarief Hidayat. Dia mulai belajar melukis sejak dia masih kecil. Pada waktu dia berumur 11 tahun dia pergi ke India untuk ikut pameran lukisan anak-anak. Sejak itu, lukisan Syarief dipamerkan di hampir seluruh kota di Indonesia.

Yang menarik sekali tentang lukisan Syarief adalah tema atau objek untuk lukisannya berasal dari alam dan lingkungannya, seperti ayam jago, anjing, dan cicak. Selain itu ada tema lain seperti isu-isu sosial pada saat-saat modern ini.

Lukisan Syarief menggambarkan alam, binatang-binatang dan tumbuh-tumbuhan yang hidup bersama secara harmonis.

Karya-karya terbaiknya biasanya berwarna terang dan bergaya abstrak.



Judul: 'Jago di pagi hari', 1998
Nama seniman: Syarief Hidayat
Umur seniman: 33 tahun
Gaya: Lukisan (abstrak)
Harga: Rp750.000

Footnotes

alam
ayam jago
bergaya...
cicak
dipamerkan
hampir
judul
karya-karya
lingkungannya
menggambarkan

nature
rooster
in...style
small gecko
to be exhibited
almost
title
the work
the environment
to show, to depict

pameran lukisan
saat-saat
salah satu...
secara
sejak
selain itu
seniman
tema
terang
tumbuh-tumbuhan

art exhibition
moment; *in this article*: era
one of the...
in a...way
since
apart from that
artist
theme
bright
plants

2 Pameran lukisan dan musik

School art & music exhibition – small group or whole class

Stage a school or class art and music exhibition!! To make your display, collect artworks, songs or favourite CDs from your classmates or even other classes. You may even make your own sketches or colourful abstract paintings, write a song, or copy out the lyrics of your favourite song!

While collecting the materials, be sure to note who the artist is, how the work was done and some comments about it – you will need to document this for the exhibition. Write labels for each piece in Indonesian.

Decide who will be the exhibition guides and who will be the journalists for the school newsletter and who will be potential art/music promoters coming to buy the exhibition pieces. Hold the exhibition. The guides can answer the questions from the buyers and journalists.



| | |
|---------------|-----------------|
| Judul: | DIALoG III |
| Nama seniman: | SYARIEF HIDAYAT |
| Umur seniman: | 33 TAHUN |
| Gaya: | ABSTRAK |
| Harga: | Rp 860.000 |



USEFUL PHRASES

- Lukisan ini dilukis oleh siapa?
- Lagu ini ditulis oleh siapa?
- Berapa umur seniman ini?
- Lukisan ini dilukis dengan gaya apa?
- Berapa harganya?
- Wah! Mahal, ya? Bisa ditawar?

The rupiah to dollar exchange rate changes every day, so check your newspaper, your local bank or the Internet to find out current rates. At the time of printing this book, the rate was about \$1 to Rp4000 – so you can use that as a rough guide to figure out how much to charge for your masterpiece!

HATI-HATI!

TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

2 Passive sentences with di-verbs

Here's an example of a passive sentence:

Lukisan itu dilukis oleh Tuti.

That painting was painted by Tuti.

You'll notice this type of sentence quite often in Indonesian. This is the 'passive' way of expressing yourself, where the **object** of the sentence comes first rather than the person, or **actor**. These sentences are really useful in situations like: praising someone's achievements or creations, correcting someone's mistakes, commenting on someone's new outfit or purchase, looking for a present in a gift shop, or practically any time you particularly want to discuss an object (like a book, CD, painting, an assignment etc.).

There are three main reasons for using a passive sentence like this:

- 1 You might be already talking about the object.
- 2 You don't want to embarrass the person, who might be shy, by drawing attention to them immediately.
- 3 There isn't an actor mentioned at all.

There are 2 types of passive sentences. We will look at passives using a **di-verb** now, and passive type 2 in **Langkah 8**.

Passive sentences using **di-verbs**:

A **di-verb** is used when there is no actor mentioned in the sentence.

A **di-verb** is used when the actor is a 3rd person.

3rd person means the person is not you or me! It's someone else! Use the pictures on the side to help you with the concept of 1st, 2nd and 3rd person.

1st person
I, me, we, us



saya, aku,
kami, kita

2nd person
you



kamu, engkau, anda
kalian

3rd person
he, she, they,
someone else



dia, Bapak kamu,
anjing saya
mereka, anak-anak

To see how an active sentences becomes a passive one follow these steps:

- 1 Move the **object** to the front.
- 2 Make the **actor** come after the **verb**.
- 3 Change the **me-verb** to a **di-verb**. (This reverses the direction of the **verb**).
- 4 Add in **oleh** if you like.

Active sentence
Tuti (actor) melukis (verb) lukisan itu. (object)

Tuti melukis lukisan itu.
(object)

Lukisan itu Tuti melukis.
(actor)

Lukisan itu ~~melukis~~ Tuti.
(verb)

Passive sentence
Lukisan itu dilukis oleh Tuti.
(by)

The actual meaning of the sentence hasn't changed, but the *emphasis* of the sentence has!

INDONESIA ASYIK!



Musik ini terbaik!

CD is pronounced as in English.

HATI-HATI!

Imam dan temannya di toko CD. Yeyen coba membantu Imam untuk memilih, tetapi...



6

Musik klasik tidak keren sama sekali. Coba dengar musik hiphop. Hiphop asyik!



Kamu tidak tahu! Musik klasik juga asyik!

7

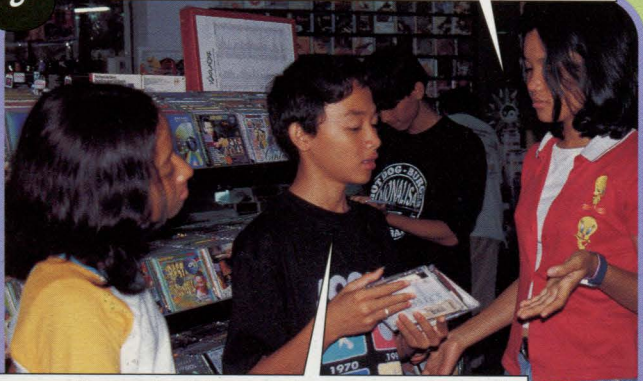
Imam, boleh saya tanya, mengapa kamu suka musik klasik?

Karena musik klasik enak untuk didengar, apalagi kalau saya sedang santai.



8

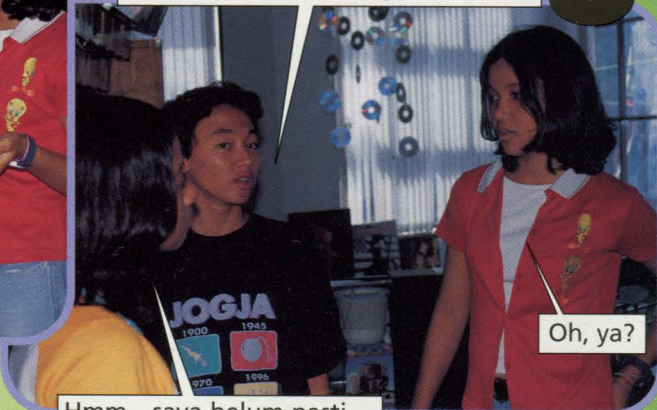
Saya belum pernah mendengarkan musik klasik. Yang mana yang bagus, Imam?



Saya paling suka Mozart. Saya punya banyak sekali koleksi Mozart di rumah karena dia adalah salah satu komposer yang terbaik.

Kalau kalian sudah mendengarkan musik klasik beberapa kali, kalian pasti akan suka, percayalah!

9



Hmm...saya belum pasti...

Oh, ya?

Kalau kamu tidak percaya, kamu mau mendengarkan CD ini sekarang?

10



Baiklah!

11

Imam benar juga, musik klasik ini enak sekali untuk didengar apalagi bagus untuk bersantai.



Saya harus beli CD ini! CD ini bagus sekali. Lagu pertama...lagu keenam... wah, semuanya bagus.

He, teman-teman, saya suka musik reggae juga. Lihat! Saya seperti Bob Marley atau tidak?

12



Ha-ha-ha, kamu kelihatan lucu sekali!

Tidak, kamu seperti tukang sate!

Sudah! Saya mau beli CD yang ini, Mozart, Bach, dan satu lagi Beethoven.

14



Jangan lupa! Nanti saya pinjam yang ini, ya?

Oke!

13

Imam, sudah pilih atau belum? Saya mau berbelanja di mal.



Ya, ide bagus! Kita sudah cukup lama di sini.

Tunggu sebentar.

Saya mau beli CD yang ini, Mbak.

Wah, ini bagus sekali. Saya juga suka musik klasik dan saya juga suka sekali Mozart. Ini!

15



Terima kasih, Mbak!

Kembali!

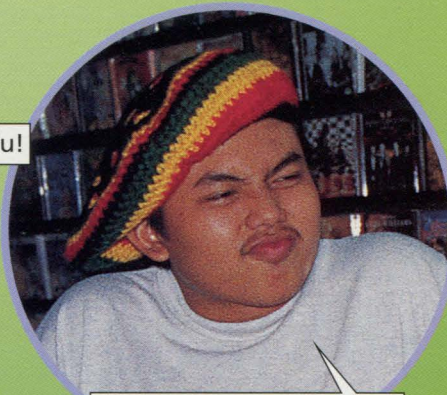
16

Ayo kita pulang!

Boleh saya pinjam CD kamu juga, Imam?

Tidak, Imam! Saya dulu!

Eh...Hadi di mana?



Yo, tunggu, Man! Rasta-Man masih di sini!

6

Musik klasik tidak keren sama sekali. Coba dengar musik hiphop. Hiphop asyik!



Kamu tidak tahu! Musik klasik juga asyik!

Imam, boleh saya tanya, mengapa kamu suka musik klasik?

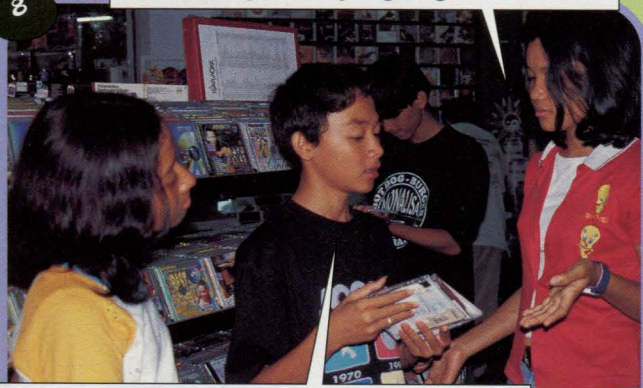
Karena musik klasik enak untuk didengar, apalagi kalau saya sedang santai.

7



Saya belum pernah mendengarkan musik klasik. Yang mana yang bagus, Imam?

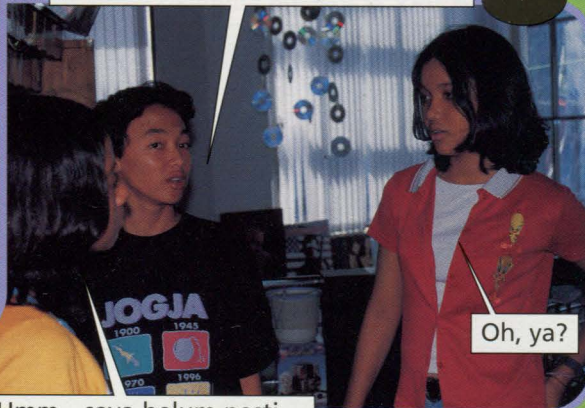
8



Saya paling suka Mozart. Saya punya banyak sekali koleksi Mozart di rumah karena dia adalah salah satu komposer yang terbaik.

Kalau kalian sudah mendengarkan musik klasik beberapa kali, kalian pasti akan suka, percayalah!

9



Oh, ya?

Kalau kamu tidak percaya, kamu mau mendengarkan CD ini sekarang?

Hmm...saya belum pasti...

10



Baiklah!

Imam benar juga, musik klasik ini enak sekali untuk didengar apalagi bagus untuk bersantai.

11



Saya harus beli CD ini! CD ini bagus sekali. Lagu pertama...lagu keenam... wah, semuanya bagus.

He, teman-teman, saya suka musik reggae juga. Lihat! Saya seperti Bob Marley atau tidak?

12



Ha-ha-ha, kamu kelihatan lucu sekali!

Tidak, kamu seperti tukang sate!

Sudah! Saya mau beli CD yang ini, Mozart, Bach, dan satu lagi Beethoven.

14



Jangan lupa! Nanti saya pinjam yang ini, ya?

Oke!

Wah, ini bagus sekali. Saya juga suka musik klasik dan saya juga suka sekali Mozart. Ini!

15



Saya mau beli CD yang ini, Mbak.

Terima kasih, Mbak!

Kembali!

16

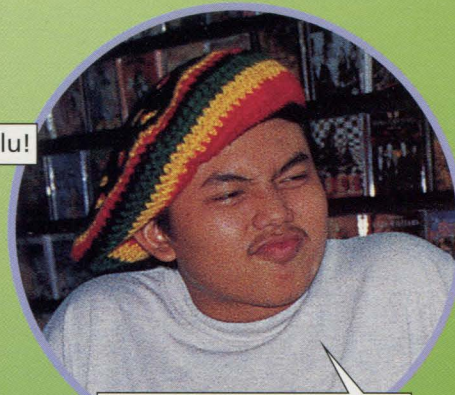


Ayo kita pulang!

Boleh saya pinjam CD kamu juga, Imam?

Tidak, Imam! Saya dulu!

Eh...Hadi di mana?



Yo, tunggu, Man! Rasta-Man masih di sini!

13



Imam, sudah pilih atau belum? Saya mau berbelanja di mal.

Ya, ide bagus! Kita sudah cukup lama di sini.

Tunggu sebentar.

KATA-KATA BARU

KATA-KATA BARU

| | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| alternatif | alternative |
| apalagi | especially, what's more... |
| asal | as long as |
| berbohong (bohong) | to tell lies |
| didengar (dengar) | to listen to (passive) |
| dikembalikan (kembali) | to be returned to... (passive) |
| enak untuk didengar | nice to listen to |
| pasti | definitely, sure |
| percayalah! | believe me! |
| salah satu | one of the only... |
| salah satu...terbaik | one of the best... |
| sama sekali | at all |
| Sudah pilih atau belum? | Have you chosen yet, or not? |
| terlalu keras | too heavy, hard, loud |
| tukang sate | satay seller |
| yang lainnya | other ones |

ARTS AND CRAFTS

| | |
|--------------|--------------------------|
| batu | stone |
| cara | method |
| gaya | style |
| hadiah | a present |
| judul | title (of painting etc.) |
| kain | cloth |
| kayu | wood |
| kesenian | art |
| kulit | skin, leather |
| lukisan | a painting |
| oleh-oleh | souvenir |
| patung | a statue |
| perak | silver |
| seniman | artist |
| topeng | a mask |
| ukiran | a carving |
| wayang kulit | shadow puppet |

ADJECTIVES

| | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|
| abstrak | abstract |
| berkualitas tinggi | of high quality |
| halus | refined, elegant |
| indah | beautiful (of things) |
| keren | cool |
| menarik | interesting |
| realistik | realistic |

VERBS

| | |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| melukis (lukis) | to paint |
| membuat (buat) | to make |
| menyanyi (nyanyi) | to sing |
| mengukir (ukir) | to carve |
| menulis (tulisi) | to draw (for batik) |

TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

3 One of the... Salah satu...

You will notice that Imam describes Mozart as **salah satu komposer terbaik**, meaning Mozart is 'one of the best composers'. We use the expression **salah satu** when we want to point out something in particular from a group of similar things.

How would you say 'One of the best groups is...?'

Answer: Salah satu grup terbaik adalah...

4 Mbak dan Mas

You already know how **Pak**, **Bu**, **adik-adik** and **Nak** are used to address people. Here are two more to add to your collection! These terms come from the Javanese language, but are now heard in other parts of Indonesia. They are very commonly used in Central and East Java.

Mbak Used for young women who aren't old enough to be called **Bu**.
A bit like 'sister'. Good for addressing shop assistants, waitresses etc.

Mas Used for young men who haven't quite made it to **Pak** status yet!
A bit like calling someone 'brother' or 'mate', but still polite.

LANGKAH 4 CULTURAL ENRICHMENT



MUSIK DAN KESENIAN DI INDONESIA!!

YOU'LL LEARN

- ◆ about new and traditional Indonesian music
- ◆ about some new bands in Indonesia today
- ◆ how to talk about your favourite bands and top ten songs
- ◆ how to make batik step by step
- ◆ some interesting information about how batik came about
- ◆ what some of the other art forms are in Indonesia



THE ARTS IN INDONESIA

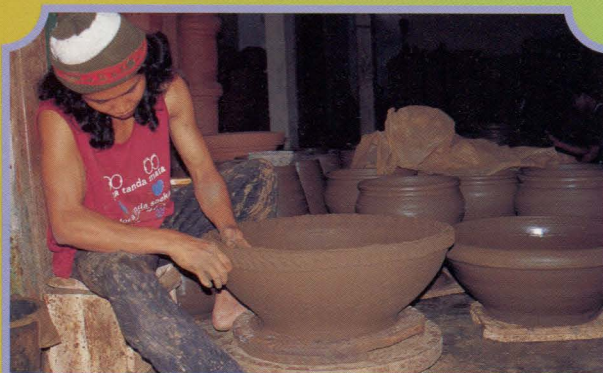
It is often said that everyone in Indonesia is an artist of some sort. This is probably due to the fact that arts and crafts, music and performances were a natural inclusion in most events that occur within an Indonesian village. Here are some of the typical arts you might encounter.



Batik making (membuat batik)
Dyeing of cloth using wax to make patterns



Wayang golek making (membuat wayang golek)
Wooden puppet making



Pottery (membuat tembikar)
Pots handbuilt or thrown on a wheel

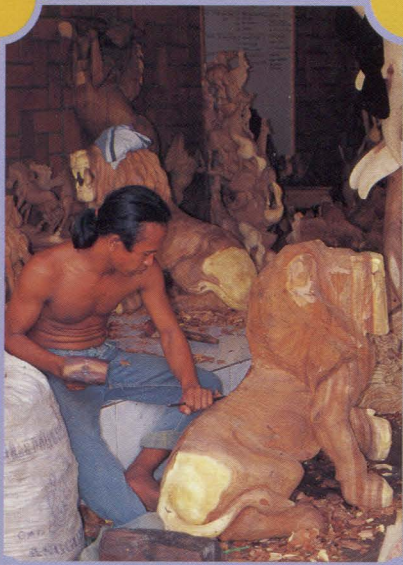
Practically everywhere you look, and with everything you use in Indonesia, there is evidence of artwork: from batik cloth sarongs and tablecloths to wooden carved rice spoons; decorated doorways and picture frames; woven chair seats; streets with offerings left out for the gods; the distant sound of a gamelan performance; the traditional family *keris* on the wall; the beautiful silver jewellery decorating someone's hair; the *ikat* cloth couch cushions you are sitting on – and so on and so on!

References

If you want to investigate these art forms some more, there are lots of resource books you can use. Two good ones which have some great information are *Arts and Crafts of Indonesia* by Anne Richter, and *The Art of Indonesia* by Kate Hart, which has a more hands-on approach.



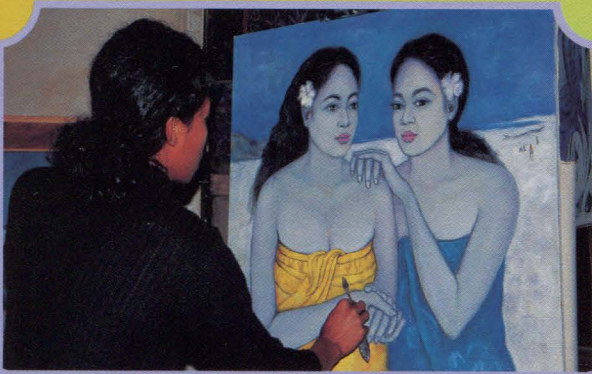
Wayang kulit making (membuat Wayang kulit)
Flat painted buffalo-hide shadow puppets



Wood carving (mengukir kayu)
Making furniture, house decorations, statues



Mask making (membuat topeng)
Carved, painted masks for dancing and ritual



Painting (melukis)



Offering making (membuat sesajen)
Special patterns of fruit, rice or flowers

Other Indonesian art forms include:

- **Stone sculpture (mengukir batu)**
Making statues for temples and homes
 - **Ikat cloth weaving (menenun kain ikat)**
A loom cloth with woven patterns
 - **Traditional dances (menari)**
Dances which tell traditional stories
 - **Keris making (membuat keris)**
Traditional long wavy dagger, with mystical powers
 - **Basket weaving (menganyam keranjang)**
Baskets and homewares woven from reeds
 - **Silversmithing (membuat perhiasan perak)**
Making jewellery and ornate objects
 - **Dramatic performance (wayang orang)**
Plays with traditional stories performed live
 - **Wayang kulit performance (wayang kulit)**
The puppeteer moving the shadow puppets
 - **Angklung playing (bermain angklung)**
Bamboo instruments, played in a group
 - **Gamelan playing (bermain gamelan)**
An Indonesian percussion orchestra
- And so the list goes on!

BATIK!

When you hear the word **batik** you might think of cheap souvenir sarongs, or the tacky shirts your uncle used to bring back from holidays, right? Well, think again! Batik is actually an ancient art of Java, where beautiful designs are drawn or stamped onto a cloth in hot wax and then an elaborate cycle of dyeing and waxing continues until a complex pattern of rich colours emerges. The word **batik** comes from the Javanese word **tik**, meaning 'dots'.



Batik material was traditionally made by women of royalty as a leisure-time activity. Some pieces could take months to complete! Early batik designs were thought to have magical powers and would give protection to those who wore them.

Batik is now an important export industry of Java as many Western countries are appreciating batik's decorative qualities for soft furnishings, wall hangings and fabric for clothes and accessories. You have to check your batik carefully, however, as the exported cloth is sometimes mass-produced with the patterns of batik printed on it.

The two methods of applying wax in batik-making



In the making of batik, there are two tools which are used to apply the wax to the cloth. One is a stamp – or **cap** (pronounced 'chup') – which already has a design made from metal on it.



The other tool is the wax writing tool or **canting** (pronounced 'chunn-ting'). This is made from bamboo and has a small copper or brass bowl and spout at one end for the hot wax to flow through.



canting



cap

Which tool you use depends on what type of pattern you want on your **batik**.

The **cap** keeps the same pattern each time it is dipped into the hot wax, so it is good for a repetitive overall pattern, and is much quicker to apply to the cloth.

The **canting** is far more time-consuming to use as each pattern is drawn on by hand, but it allows the designer more freedom and creativity with their pattern.



The hand-drawn work where a **canting** has been used is considered more refined (**halus**) and is also more expensive!

Which method would you prefer to try?

BACALAH INI!

Membuat batik!

Bahan-bahan

malam wax
kain putih white cloth (100% cotton or calico is best)
celup dye (various colours - depending upon what you like)

Alat-alat

pencil pencil (soft grey lead)
canting wax writing tool (or cap if you have one!)
kompor small stove or burner (or you can substitute an electric frypan)
wajan small wok (or even small tin cans surrounded by boiling water will work)
setrika an iron
kertas brown paper or old newspapers for removing wax



Cara membuatnya

1 Yang pertama

Kain putih harus dicuci dahulu, dan keringkan.



2 Yang kedua

Gambarlah pola di atas kain dengan pencil.

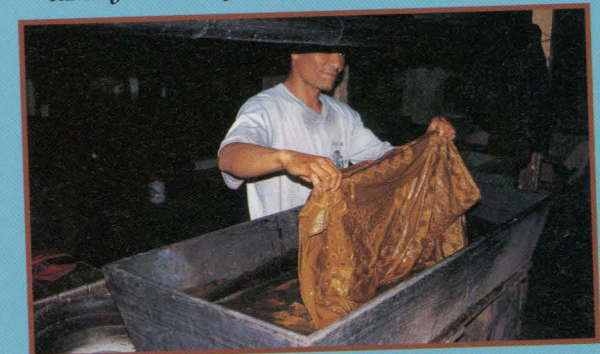
3 Yang ketiga

Panaskan malam di atas kompor dan tulislah dengan canting di atas bagian yang tidak akan diwarnai.



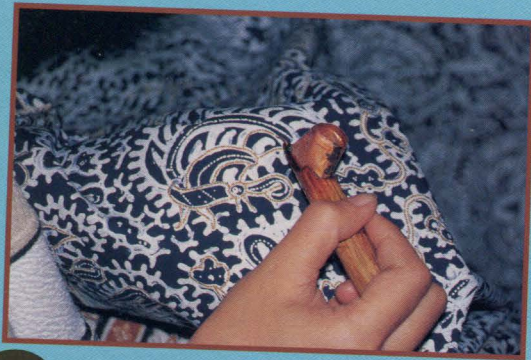
4 Yang keempat

Masukkan kain ke dalam tempat celup dan tunggu beberapa menit, supaya kain itu berubah warnanya.



5 Yang kelima

Angkatlah kain dari tempat celup dan keringkan.



6

Lalu

Ulangi langkah 3 dan 4 sampai seluruh pola selesai!



7

Akhirnya

Lepaskan malam dengan air panas, atau disetrika dengan kertas di atasnya.



Footnotes

| | |
|-----------|-------------------|
| bagian | a section |
| canting | wax writing tool |
| celup | the dye |
| dahulu | previously |
| disetrika | to iron something |
| gambarlah | draw (it) |
| kain | cloth |
| keringkan | to dry something |
| lepaskan | to remove |
| langkah | here: step |
| malam | wax |
| pola | design, pattern |
| tetap | to remain |
| tunggu | to wait |
| ulangi | to repeat |

HATI-HATI!

If you don't have a **canting** or **cap** you can use a thin paintbrush to draw in your hot wax design – just make sure it's not one that will ever be needed again!!

It is up to you to decide the colours of dye you would like to see on your piece of batik, but always work from the lightest colours first through to the darkest colours last. Don't forget to use wax to cover the parts you want to keep a certain colour, as all the other uncovered parts will change colour at every dying stage.

To speed up the drying process at each step, you can use a hair dryer – but be careful! If you make it too hot the wax will start to melt off!

JANGAN LUPA!

The word for wax is **malam**, but, just like in English, there are some words with two meanings. Do you know the other meaning of **malam**? Test a friend!

Here are some others to look up in the dictionary for their different meanings:

bulan minggu bintang

MUSIK DI INDONESIA

Music seems to be ever present wherever you go in Indonesia. If you get on a train, there are often video clips of the latest pop music being shown on the screens in the first-class carriages. You can walk into a city shop and hear music blaring out; stroll past a restaurant or hotel foyer and the tinkling sounds of traditional music catch your attention and stimulate your imagination; walk home late

one day and hear guitars being played from somewhere behind the walls. Music is a big part of Indonesian life!

Although Indonesian music varies from island to island, there are two traditional forms of Indonesian music that are very well known. They are the **gamelan** orchestra and the **angklung**.

Traditional music: the gamelan

The **gamelan** orchestra is a percussion orchestra which consists of a range of drums, gongs, xylophones and other percussion instruments which are hit with different sized hammers. The sounds produced are clangy and gong-like, and can sound unusual or even discordant to someone who hasn't heard them before. The singers sound haunting and operatic but the notes are quite different from Western classical or rock music.

The **gamelan** instruments are usually made from brass and are presented in beautifully carved wooden frames. To play them you sit cross-legged behind them. A basic orchestra consists of about 12 people, but larger ones of 50 or more are quite common. Both males and females play the instruments, and going to **gamelan** practice is a typical Indonesian pastime, as well as a common school subject.

A gamelan class in Bali.



gong



kenong



kendang



bonang



saron



rebab

Traditional music: **angklung**



The music made with an **angklung** is softer than the **gamelan**, and sounds a bit like wooden wind chimes, as the **angklung** instruments are made from bamboo. Each **angklung** has two or three bamboo tubes set on a light frame and are held in the hand and shaken/rattled. The tubes of each instrument are cut so they only produce one note.



Eight angklung on a stand

The **angklung** are played in groups as you need enough people to play each different note in the song or piece of music. Sometimes a stand is used to allow one person to play a couple or more **angklung** at once.

Modern music trends

Just like traditional music in Indonesia, modern music comes in many forms. Modern pop and rock are common, but more alternative music like **dangdut**, **thrash** and **ska** are also gaining popularity, especially with urban teenagers. Indonesia's modern music industry is growing at a rapid rate, with new bands and new songs appearing daily! Bands like **Tipe-X**, **Sheila on 7**, **Gigi** and **Funky Koprul** are the types of bands which are carving the new path for the Indonesian music movement. Many reflect a grunge influence from popular American, Australian and English bands.

Ska

Ska music originated in Jamaica and is often called the root of reggae, although its beat is much faster. It became popular in England in the 1960s, and has since spread throughout many places in the world, including Indonesia. It is now very popular with teenagers in Indonesia and recently has been one of the biggest influences on music trends there, with bands like **Tipe-X** adopting the rhythms and style of ska music.



Dangdut

Dangdut is the sort of music you hear coming out of the **kampung**, the buses, the **warung**, the impromptu parties on the street and out of many other kinds of celebrations in Jakarta and other big cities in Indonesia. **Dangdut** is a popular modern Indonesian music which is an alternative to the house and techno music now dominant in Indonesian cities.

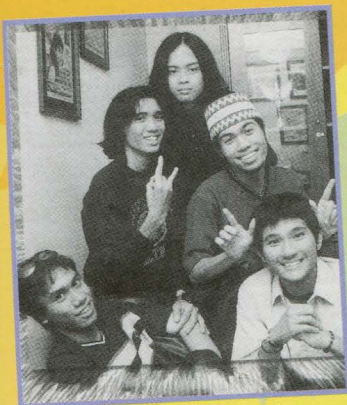
Dangdut music has had a lot of influences, including traditional Malay rhythms, Islamic Arab beats and **kroncong** (an Indonesian music influenced by Portuguese melodies). Most prominent though, are the funky and jerky rhythms influenced by Indian film music. The term **dangdut** was inspired by the sound of the tabla drum – a '**dang**' sound followed by a '**dut**' sound – which is the special characteristic of **dangdut** music. In the 1990s there was another transition within this style of music with new mixes such as **dangdut house**, **dangdut techno**, **dangdut disco** and **dangdut reggae** becoming popular in many clubs.

A **dangdut** group typically includes an electric guitar, bass, percussion, bamboo flute, synthesiser and a singer. Typical song lyrics usually deal with moral issues such as family matters, being poor, getting rich, staying honest and of course, falling in and out of love!

The infectious beat and smooth movements of **dangdut** make it excellent dance music. Dancing the **dangdut** way is called **joget** and it's lots of fun. To **joget** you dance as though you are a snake being charmed out of its basket. You wiggle your hips and rotate your arms and wrists in time to the beat!

The sense of festivity that is so central to **dangdut** is only really felt when the music is played live and even better when there are thousands in the audience. The best time to go to a large concert is on a national public holiday when everyone is off work and in the mood to celebrate. So for a new dance experience, you need to get those hips swinging and do the **dangdut** thing!

Sheila on 7



Sheila on 7 is one of the most popular new bands to emerge in Indonesia today. The band originates from Yogyakarta in Central Java and are really the 'new kids on the block' in the music industry. However they have already sold 600 thousand copies of their first album and their live concerts are sold out for the whole year – an indication that they are heading to the top!

The group's members – Duta (vocals), Eross (guitar), Sakti (guitar), Adam (bass) and Anton (drums) all come from Yogyakarta and have just released three new promotional video clips: '**Kita**' ('Us'), '**Dan**' ('And') and '**Anugerah terindah yang pernah kumiliki**' ('The most beautiful gift I've ever had'). The clips have been a huge success and as a result the group are beginning to enjoy international attention. See the song '**Pe-de**' by **Sheila on 7** in **Langkah 8**.

Thrash,
ska atau
dangdut?

Dangdut
reggae,
dong!

BICARA BEBAS!

1 Mengapa band itu menjadi favorit kamu?

Why do you like them? – small group activity



You want to buy a new CD for your collection, but you're not sure what the best one is. Ask 5 friends about their favourite band and why they like them to help you decide what to buy.

Use this example to help you:

▲ John, band favorit kamu yang mana?

● Band favorit saya **Silverchair**.

▲ Mengapa band itu menjadi favorit kamu?

● Saya suka band itu karena musiknya **cepat dan keras**, penyanyinya **keren** dan videoklipnya **selalu menarik!** Liriknya **juga bagus!**

USEFUL PHRASES

menggembirakan
luar biasa
cepat
keras
bersemangat
menyenangkan
funky

happy
extraordinary
fast
hard, heavy
lively, revved up
groovy
funky



| | Nama teman | Band favoritnya | Alasan | | | |
|---|------------|-----------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| | | | liriknya... | musikanya... | penyanyinya... mumisinya... | videoklipnya... |
| 1 | John | Silverchair | bagus | cepat dan keras | keren | menarik |
| 2 | Kristy | Killing Heidi | asyik | hebat | funky | menyenangkan |
| 3 | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | |

2 Lagu top ten!

Top ten songs!



| MTV AMPUH MTV | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| posisi | lagu | artis |
| 1. yang pertama | 'Mascara' | Killing Heidi |
| 2. yang kedua | | |
| 3. yang ketiga | | |
| 4. yang keempat | | |
| 5. yang kelima | | |
| 6. yang keenam | | |
| 7. yang ketujuh | | |
| 8. yang kedelapan | 'Spinning around' | Kylie Minogue |
| 9. yang kesembilan | 'I did it again' | Britney Spears |
| 10. yang kesepuluh | | |



You and a friend are the presenters of the MTV segment **MTV Ampuh (Indonesian Top 10)** and have to come up with what you consider should be the top ten songs of the week.

Make your own top ten list in order from 1 to 10.

Take it in turns to read out your ratings for this week. Don't forget to start at number 10 first!



Sample dialogue:

Jamie: Hai! Selamat datang di MTV Ampuh!

Emma: Hai! Nama saya Emma dan inilah lagu-lagu terbaik untuk minggu ini! **Lagu yang kesepuluh** adalah 'I did it again' oleh Britney Spears!

Jamie: Oh ya! Liriknya bagus sekali! Dan siapa yang kesembilan?

Emma: **Lagu yang kesembilan** adalah 'Spinning around' oleh Kylie Minogue!

Jamie: Oh, Kylie Minogue cantik sekali – dan pandai menari!...

Jamie: ...Dan akhirnya...**lagu yang pertama** adalah 'Mascara' oleh Killing Heidi.

Emma: Wah! Lagu ini lagu terbaik! Hebat sekali!...dan sekarang marilah kita dengarkan 'Mascara' oleh Killing Heidi.

Jamie: Keren!

LANGKAH 5

Matarcaum
THEATRE

WAH! FILM ITU
ASYIK!

YOU'LL LEARN HOW TO:

- ◆ say what sort of film you like
- ◆ give an opinion about a film you have seen
- ◆ ask someone for their opinion about a film
- ◆ discuss the acting, story line and features of a film
- ◆ persuade someone to watch a particular film
- ◆ make an arrangement to meet someone





MAU MENONTON FILM

YANG MANA?

Hendri menelepon Nurita supaya mereka bisa bertemu sore itu.



1

Halo, siapa ini?

KRING KRING

Halo, Nurita, ini Hendri! Apa kabar?

Hai, Hendri, saya baik-baik saja, ada apa?

Saya mau menonton film nanti malam, mau ikut?

Ya, mungkin. Mau menonton film yang mana?

Saya kira film *The Matrix* bagus. Bagaimana pendapatmu?



2

Keanu Reeves.

Hmm...saya belum pasti...Siapa yang membintangi film itu?



3

Oh, baiklah! Mungkin kita bisa memilih film setibanya kita di bioskop saja.

Di Bioskop Mataram, ya?

Ya, betul.

Oh, ya. Dia aktor yang keren, tetapi film itu film fiksi ilmiah. Saya lebih suka film horor atau film romantis.



4

Mungkin kamu bisa mengajak Yeyen juga?

Ide bagus! Saya akan menelepon dia sekarang.

Oke, kita bertemu di tempat parkir kira-kira jam 7, ya?

Baiklah. Jangan terlambat, ya!

5 Di tempat parkir bioskop pada jam 7.30 malam.

Aduh! Hendri, kamu terlambat!

Kamu selalu jam karet!



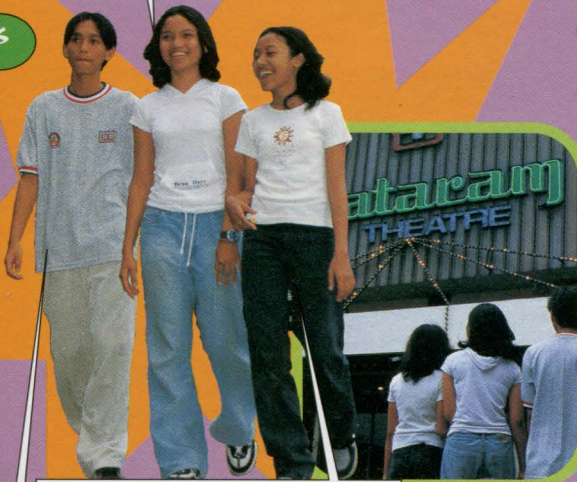
Oh, maaf, ya! Jam tangan saya ketinggalan di rumah!



LANZAKAH 5

Kamu suka Keanu Reeves, Yen?

6



Tentu saja! Dia terkenal sekali dan bukan main gantengnya!

Kalau kamu kira dia begitu ganteng, kamu pasti suka *The Matrix*!

8

He! Ipul, mau menonton film *The Matrix*? Teman saya menonton film itu kemarin. Menurut pendapat dia film itu penuh dengan aksi dan bagus sekali!



Hmm...saya lupa!

Hmm...saya lebih suka film komedi, tapi boleh juga! Saya dengar *The Matrix* juga bagus. Siapa yang membintangi film itu?

7

Beberapa menit kemudian. Ipul dan Wahyu, teman Nurita, masuk ke Bioskop Mataram...



Mau menonton film yang mana, Ipul?

Tak tahu. Coba kita lihat film apa saja yang akan diputar sekarang.

Ya, baiklah.

9

Waktu Wahyu masuk bioskop, dia senang sekali melihat Nurita dengan teman-temannya. Wahyu terlalu malu untuk menyapa Nurita...



Wah! Nurita ada di sini!...tapi mungkin dia tidak ingat sama saya? Aduh, hati saya deg-degan!

Saya ingin menonton film horor ini.

Saya tidak suka film horor, saya lebih suka film aksi atau drama.

Kamu takut, ya?

Bukan itu, tapi saya tidak suka saja. Jadi kamu pemberani, ya?

10 Tiba-tiba Nurita melihat Wahyu...

Ah, Wahyu, apa kabar? Kenalkan, ini teman saya Hendri.



Asyik, dia masih ingat saya!

Hai, Hendri, nama saya Wahyu.

Saya mau menonton *The Matrix*.

Hai, Wahyu! Kamu mau menonton film apa?

Oh, ya? Saya juga, tetapi Nurita masih belum pasti!

Oooh...baiklah!

LAKUKAH 5

11 Di loket.

Oke...kalau begitu saya bayar karcis untuk semua!



Tidak usah, Hendri! Terima kasih.

Tidak apa-apa! Karcisnya murah, hanya Rp5.100 per orang.

12 Di kantin.

Kalian mau minum apa?

Mbak, saya minta es kopi dan...



Itu saja. Ini uangnya. Terima kasih, Mbak!

Saya juga, dan minta sebungkus kentang goreng.

13

Maaf – karcisnya?

Ini karcisnya untuk lima orang, Mbak.



Terima kasih. Silakan masuk.

14 Sesudah film itu selesai.

Di mana cewek-cewek itu? Mereka selalu lama sekali!



Wah, film itu asyik! Gaya Keanu Reeves dan saya hampir sama – pemberani, kuat...Saya ingin membintangi film seperti itu!

15

Filmnya luar biasa, ya, Nurita? Bukan main bagusnyanya spesial efek itu!

Hmm...aktingnya, musiknya dan gambarnya asyik, tapi ceritanya sedikit membingungkan!

Wah! Filmnya bagus sekali dan ceritanya penuh dengan aksi, tapi saya tidak bisa konsentrasi! Pikiran saya selalu tentang Nurita!



Dan saya tidak bisa konsentrasi! Pikiran saya selalu tentang Wahyu!

Kamu lebih suka Keanu Reeves atau Wahyu?

Eh! Jangan keras-keras!

KATA-KATA BARU

FILMS

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| aktingnya | the acting |
| aktor | an actor |
| ceritanya | the plot/story |
| diputar (putar) | to turn; <i>here</i> : to show (films) (passive) |
| filmnya | the film |
| film aksi | action movie |
| film drama | dramatic movie |
| film fiksi ilmiah | science fiction movie |
| film horor | horror movie |
| film komedi | comedy |
| film romantis | romantic movie |
| gambaranya | the picture, visuals |
| luar biasa | unreal/extraordinary |
| musiknya | the music |
| membintangi | to star in |
| spesial efek | special effects |
| terkenal | famous |

AT THE CINEMA

| | |
|------------------|------------------------------|
| bayar | to pay for |
| kantin | canteen, snack shop |
| karcis | ticket |
| kentang goreng | chips |
| konsentrasi | to concentrate (casual) |
| loket | ticket box |
| per orang | per person |
| setibanya (tiba) | to arrive/when you get there |

ARRANGEMENTS

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| jam karet | rubber time |
| jam tangan | wrist watch |
| ketinggalan (tinggal) | left behind (by accident) |
| setibanya (tiba) | the arrival, to arrive |
| terlambat (lambat) | to be late |

THOUGHTS & EXPRESSIONS

| | |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| ingin | a wish/desire |
| jangan keras-keras! | not too loud! |
| kira | to think/reckon |
| memilih (pilih) | to choose |
| menyapa (sapa) | to say hi to |
| pendapat (dapat) | opinion |
| pikiran (pikir) | a thought |
| pilih | choose |
| takut | scared |
| tidak usah | there's no need |

TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

1 Saying how incredible something is! Bukan main...nya

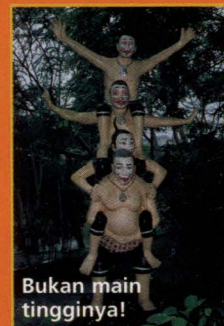
Sometimes when you want to really exaggerate a feeling or opinion to a friend you can use the following expression.

bukan main [adjective] + -nya! how [adjective] is that!

In frame 6, Yeyen admires Keanu Reeves like this:
Dia terkenal sekali dan bukan main gantengnya!
 He is really famous, and how gorgeous is he!

Yeyen also uses **bukan main** in frame 15 to talk about the film:
Bukan main bagusnya spesial efek itu!
 How good were those special effects!

You can also use **bukan main** [adjective]+ -nya for lots of things like describing places or scenery, exaggerating someone's characteristics, teasing friends or just expressing surprise!



COBALAH INI!

Refer to: p 96 The -i suffix
p 97 Finding out someone's opinion

1 Siapa yang membintangi film itu? Who stars in that film?

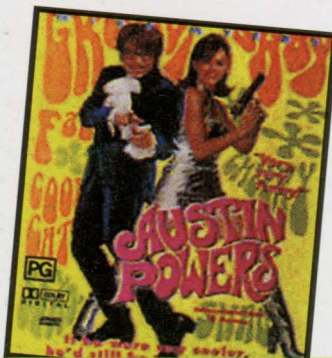


Film fiksi ilmiah: *The Matrix* – Keanu Reeves

Film horor: *Scream 3* – Neve Campbell dan Courtney Cox

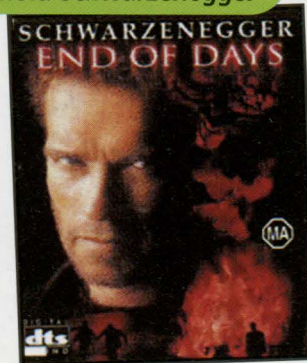


Film romantis: *Titanic* – Kate Winslet dan Leonardo di Caprio



Film komedi: *Austin Powers* – Mike Myers dan Elizabeth Hurley

Film aksi: *End of Days* – Arnold Schwarzenegger



Film drama: *The Sixth Sense* – Bruce Willis dan Toni Collette



asyik
luar biasa
menakutkan
menyenangkan
mengasyikkan
memuaskan

fantastic
unreal, extraordinary
scary
fun, enjoyable
fascinating
satisfying



jelek sekali
membosankan
terlalu panjang
kurang menarik
membingungkan
kurang realistis

really bad
boring
too long
not very interesting
confusing
not very realistic

A Ask a friend which film they want to see, and why.

● Kamu mau menonton film yang mana? Mengapa?

▲ Saya mau menonton *Austin Powers*, karena saya lebih suka film komedi.

B Ask who stars in the film.

● Siapa yang membintangi film itu?

▲ Yang membintangi film itu Mike Myers.
Dia sangat terkenal.

C Ask a friend for their opinion of a film.

● Bagaimana pendapatmu tentang film *Austin Powers*?

▲ Menurut pendapat saya film itu asyik dan menyenangkan!

COBALAH INI!

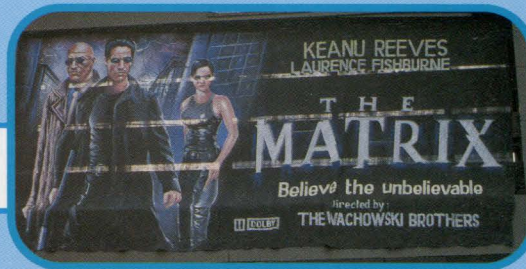
2

Bagaimana film itu?

What was the film like?



After watching the film *The Matrix* everyone had slightly different reactions.



Wahyu

Filmnya bagus, ceritanya penuh dengan aksi dan gambarnya cukup menarik...

Ipul

Waduh! Filmnya jelek! Ceritanya kurang realistis, terlalu banyak aksi dan musiknya terlalu keras! Saya lebih suka film komedi!

Yeyen

Wah! Filmnya luar biasa dan menyenangkan! Ceritanya mengasyikkan dan spesial efeknya juga bagus!

Nurita

Filmnya menarik tetapi ceritanya terlalu panjang dan membingungkan, tapi musiknya asyik!

Filmnya asyik! Aktingnya bagus, aktor-aktornya pandai dan gambarnya juga luar biasa!

Hendri

A Ask what someone else thinks of a film.

● Bagaimana pendapat **Yeyen** tentang film *The Matrix*?

▲ Menurut pendapat **Yeyen**, *The Matrix* luar biasa dan menyenangkan.

B Clarify what someone thought about a particular aspect of the film.

● Apa **Yeyen** kira tentang ceritanya?

▲ **Yeyen** kira ceritanya mengasyikkan.

● Apakah **Yeyen** kira spesial efeknya bagus?

▲ Ya, betul!

BERANI COBA?

In a group, discuss a film you have all seen. Give your own opinion and ask the others what they thought of the film!

BICARA BEBAS!

1 Dunia film

Movie show – pair work

Refer to: p 91 Saying how incredible something is
p 97 Finding out someone's opinion
p 100 At the cinema and Adjectives

Adi Sudodo and Henny Winono are TV movie critics on the show *Dunia film* who always have different opinions about the films they discuss.



You are to review 2 of the latest films as if you are Adi or Henny. The review will be seen on prime-time TV in Indonesia. Discuss each film, mentioning its good points and bad points. Each of you should give it a score out of 10. Don't forget to comment on different aspects of the film such as in the list on the right.

- aktor-aktornya the actors
- bintang filmnya the stars/actors
- aktingnya the acting
- filmnya the film
- ceritanya the plot/story
- gambarnya the pictures/visuals
- spesial efeknya the special effects
- musiknya the music

Untuk film ini saya memberi skor...dari sepuluh!...

For this film, I'd give a score of...out of ten!



Saya suka/suka sekali film ini karena...
...bintang filmnya pandai/bagus/mengasyikkan
...cukup banyak aksi/roman
...ceritanya menarik/tegang/luar biasa

the actors were clever/good/fantastic
it had lots of action/romance
the story was interesting/had suspense/
was unreal
A must to see!

Memang perlu ditonton!



Saya tidak begitu suka/tidak suka/benci film ini karena...
...ceritanya tidak menarik/membosankan/membingungkan
...filmnya kurang realistis/kurang cukup aksi

...the story wasn't interesting/it was boring/it was confusing
...the film was not realistic/didn't have enough action
...it was too long/had too much romance/had too much action/too scary
Don't waste your money!

...terlalu panjang/banyak roman/banyak aksi/menakutkan
Jangan membuang-buang uangmu!

BICARA BEBAS!

Refer to: p 92 Cobalah ini! 1
p 96 To want
p 97 Finding out someone's opinion

2

Kita mau menonton video yang mana?

Which video do we want to see? – group work

GROUP
ACTIVITY

You and your group are going to hire a video to watch on the weekend. Using a film guide, website or your own knowledge, discuss with your friends which video you will hire. You all have to agree and decide on:

- what sort of film and which video in particular
- when you want to watch it
- at whose house you will watch it

Try to persuade your friends to watch the video you want to watch, when you want to and where you want to! When your group has made its decision, one person can then report back to the whole class, explaining what the final arrangements are.



USEFUL PHRASES

Kamu mau menonton video yang mana?
Saya tidak bisa ikut pada hari...karena saya harus...
Menurut pendapat saya lebih baik kalau kita...
Wah! Bukan main (gantengnya/cantiknya/lucunya) aktor itu!
Percayalah! Film ini bagus/jelek sekali!
Saya benci film romantis/aski!

BERANI COBA?

If your group didn't decide to watch what you wanted you could now negotiate with another group to join them.

TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

2 To want: mau and ingin

You already know that **mau** and **ingin** both mean to want something, but it's good to remember the subtle difference between them.

mau used when you **want** something (and it's very likely that you'll get it)
ingin used when you **wish** for something (but you're not sure if you can have it)

Compare these sentences from the photo-story:

Hendri: **Saya mau menonton film nanti malam, mau ikut?**

Hendri: **Saya ingin membintangi film seperti ini.**

Can you see the difference? In the first sentence, Hendri is pretty sure he is going to the movies, whereas in the second sentence he wishes he could star in a great movie like *The Matrix*, but it might not happen!

3 The -i suffix: me- + base word + -i

You already know that in Indonesian you can often add a prefix or a suffix to a base word to change its meaning slightly. You can add **me-i** to some base adjectives, verbs and nouns in Indonesian to make new verbs.

| base word | | me-i verbs | |
|-----------|------------------|-------------|-----------------------|
| bintang | a star (noun) | membintangi | to star in... |
| punya | to have (verb) | mempunyai | to have something |
| dekat | near (adjective) | mendekati | to approach something |

These **me-i** verbs can't stand alone, they need an object to follow them. You can think of them doing the action 'in, on or to' the object that immediately follows them in the sentence. This type of verb is called *transitive*, i.e., they affect something else or they *transfer* onto something else).

Here are some examples:

Tuti tidak bisa melengkapinya.

Tuti could not finish her story.

Saya menyukai film itu.

I like that film.

Dia sangat menghargai aktor itu.

She really respected that aktor.

Nurita ingin membintangi film *Titanic*.

It's also interesting to know that in a few cases the **-i** suffix can make something repeat. For example:

Pelayan bioskop melayani para penonton.

The cinema employee was (continually) serving the cinema's audience.

Pekerjaan dia menjual karcis.

His job is selling the tickets. (He does it over and over).

4 Finding out someone's opinion: **Bagaimana pendapatmu?**

Learning how to give an opinion is an important part of communication. These phrases will help you lead in to your ideas without seeming to be too forward and over-confident.

| | |
|---|--|
| Bagaimana pendapatmu? Menurut pendapat saya... | What's your opinion? In my opinion... |
|---|--|

Saya kira film *The Matrix* bagus. Bagaimana pendapatmu?

You can use these expressions when negotiating as Hendri does in frame 2:

Saya kira film *The Matrix* bagus. Bagaimana pendapatmu?

I think the film *The Matrix* is good. What's your opinion?

To be more persuasive, you can quote someone else's opinion, as Wahyu does in frame 9:

...menurut pendapat dia film itu penuh dengan aksi dan bagus sekali!

...in his opinion the film is full of action and really good!



5 The **ter-**prefix

You already know that **di-**verbs can be used in passive sentences, often without an actor. The **ter-**prefix can be used in a similar way, to indicate that an action has already happened or has been accomplished.

Using **ter-** in this way is a bit like saying **sudah di-**. The difference is:

| | |
|-------------|---|
| di- | focuses on the action |
| ter- | indicates that the action has been fully completed |

Some common examples are:

| | | | |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| terkenal | well known/famous | tertutup | (is) shut |
| tersebut | was mentioned | terjadi | has happened |

| base verb | me-verb | di-verb | ter-word |
|---------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| tulis write | menulis to write | ditulis written (by) | tertulis is written |
| buka open | membuka to open | dibuka opened (by) | terbuka is open |
| buat make/do | membuat to make | dibuat made (by) | terbuat is made from |

Jangan lupa! There are other uses for the **ter-**prefix which you have already come across.

ter- = the most

| | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|------------------|--------------|
| terbaik | the best | tertinggi | the tallest |
| tercinta | the most loved | terbagus | the greatest |

ter- = accidental or by surprise

| | | | |
|------------------|------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|
| terjatuh | to fall accidentally | tertidur | to accidentally fall asleep |
| terbangun | to wake up by surprise | terlambat | to be accidentally late |

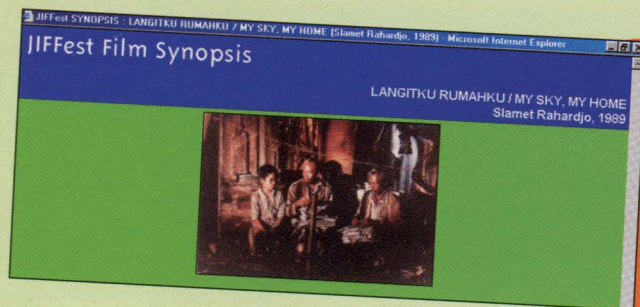
INDONESIA ASYIK!

1 JIFFest: Jakarta International Film Festival

The Indonesian film industry is currently undergoing a major revival, based in the cosmopolitan capital city of Jakarta. Now Jakarta hosts its own International film festival. The annual festival, which was first held in November 1999, is a showcase opportunity for internationally acclaimed independent and amateur films, as well as regionally produced and directed ones. You can access more information about the festival from www.jiffest.com.

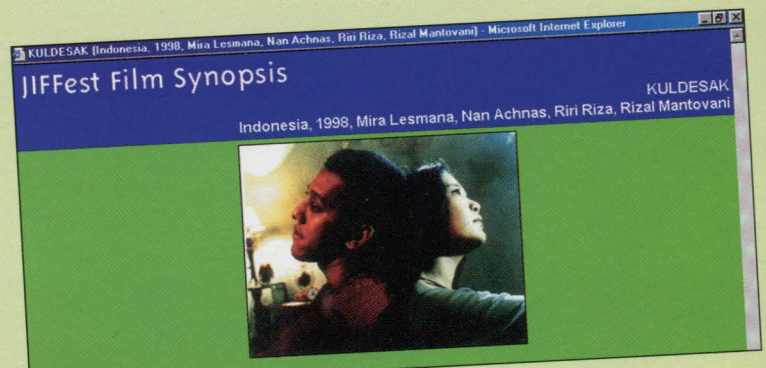


Films included in the festival come from many different countries. The program contains a mixture of new, alternative and original pieces, as well as featuring classics such as *Langitku Rumahku*.



LANGITKU RUMAHKU MY SKY, MY HOME is the winner of many Indonesian awards, and is perhaps director Slamet Rahardjo's best film so far. It is a drama based on the friendship between a boy who sells recycled paper on the streets and the son of a wealthy family, each envying the other's life!

New films released recently in Indonesia include: *Daun di atas bantal*, *Telegram*, *Sri* and *Kuldesak*.



KULDESAK CUL DE SAC is a film based on the lives and problems of 4 young people living in urban Jakarta, struggling to achieve their dreams, forced by circumstance to make hard choices in a world of changing values. It is a mix of comedy, drama and action. A film, three years in the making and released just after Suharto's resignation, by 4 of Indonesia's up-and-coming young directors.

JANGAN LUPA!

Menonton is a word specifically used for *watching* entertainment so you can **menonton film**, **menonton video**, **menonton televisi**, **menonton tarian** (a traditional dance) or **menonton pertandingan olahraga** (a sports match)! You don't use the word **melihat**!


2 Television in Indonesia

Currently in Indonesia there is one national television station called **TVRI (Televisi Republik Indonesia)** and about five commercial television stations. **TVRI** was previously under strict governmental control but has recently become a more independent body, similar to the **ABC** in Australia.

The most popular television programs are soap operas, with every commercial station having at least one leading series competing for national audiences. The stories show typical Indonesian families dealing with the ups and downs of life. Topics like love, jealousy, broken hearts, family problems, and other relevant social issues like unemployment and drug use regularly crop up in the story lines.

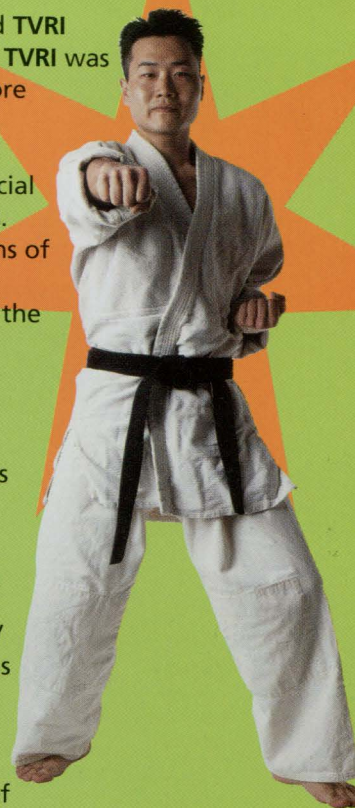
3 Censorship in Indonesia

As you are probably aware, different countries have different issues that they feel need to be censored or avoided in film and television, particularly at prime viewing time. Do you know what sort of censorship rules are in place in Australia?



The amount of violence shown on Indonesian TV is a lot higher than in Australia. There are no restrictions on the amount of violence shown at prime-time, unlike in Australia, where strict controls on violence shown operate until 9.30 pm. By contrast, there are many more restrictions on love and sex scenes on Indonesian TV than on Australian TV. The sort of love scenes that are regularly shown in Western movies are simply cut out on Indonesian TV.

However, in the film industry it is starting to become more fashionable for movies to use as many love and sex scenes as in Western movies.



L
A
N
G
K
A
H
S

KATA-KATA BARU

ADJECTIVES

| | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| banyak aksi | action-packed |
| jelek | horrible, ugly |
| kurang menarik | uninteresting |
| kurang realitis | unrealistic |
| luar biasa | unreal, extraordinary |
| membosankan (bosan) | boring |
| menarik (tarik) | interesting |
| menyenangkan (senang) | enjoyable, fun |
| membingungkan (bingung) | confusing |
| menakutkan (takut) | frightening |
| tegang | suspense |
| terlalu panjang | too long |



AT THE CINEMA

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| ceritanya | the plot/story |
| bayar | to pay for |
| bioskop | cinema |
| diputar (putar) | to show (films only. <i>lit.</i> : to be turned) |
| film | film, movie |
| film aksi | action film |
| film drama | drama |
| film fiksi ilmiah | science fiction |
| film horor | horror movie |
| film komedi | comedy |
| film romantis | romantic movie |
| gambaranya | the pictures/visuals |
| kantin | canteen, candy bar, snack shop |
| karcis | ticket |
| konsentrasi | concentrate |
| loket | ticket box |
| menonton (tonton) | to watch (a film, TV etc.) |
| membintangi | to star in |
| musiknya | the music |
| per orang | per person |
| spesial efeknya | the special effects |
| aktingnya | the acting |
| aktor-aktornya | the actors |

THOUGHTS

| | |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| ingin | to wish for, to desire |
| jangan keras-keras! | don't speak too loudly! |
| kira | to think, to reckon |
| memilih (pilih) | to choose (from pilih) |
| pendapat (dapat) | opinion |
| pikiran (pikir) | thought |
| pilih | to choose |
| tidak usah | there's no need |

ARRANGEMENTS

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| ketinggalan (tinggal) | left behind (by accident) |
| setibanya (tiba) | on arrival, <i>here</i> : as soon as we get to |
| terlambat (lambat) | to be late |
| jam karet | rubber time |
| jam tangan | wrist watch |

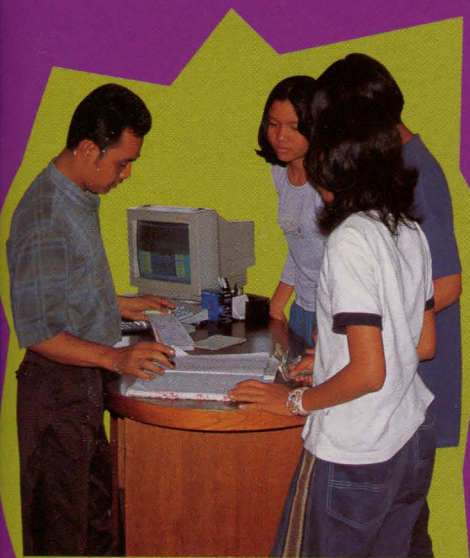
LANGKAH 6



PEDULI LINGKUNGAN

YOU'LL LEARN HOW TO:

- ◆ express your opinion on an issue
- ◆ express your emotional reactions
- ◆ argue or oppose an idea
- ◆ suggest a course of action to take
- ◆ research an issue on the Internet
- ◆ find out about environmental issues in Indonesia
- ◆ talk about threatened animals facing extinction
- ◆ read a letter to a magazine from an Indonesian teenager using teenage slang
- ◆ talk about cause and effect in environmental issues





MARI PAKAI INTERNET!

1 Nurita, Yeyen, Hendri dan Hadi masuk ke warnet.



Mudah-mudahan tidak sibuk, ya? Saya mau cek e-mail saya.

Ya! Ide bagus! Dan kita bisa mencari informasi untuk tugas kita tentang lingkungan.

Waduh! Saya hampir lupa! Kapan tugas itu harus dikumpulkan?

Hari Senin depan!

Kalau kita mau mencari informasi tentang orang hutan harus ke situs apa?

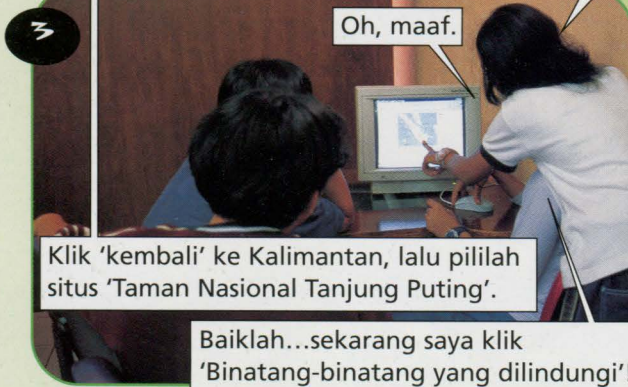
Tulislah 'yahoo-dot-com-dot-id', dan tekan 'enter'.



Sekarang coba tulislah 'Taman Nasional'.

2 ...dan sekarang kita klik 'Pulau Kalimantan'.

Oh, kamu salah! Ini Sumatra, bukan Kalimantan.



Oh, maaf.

Klik 'kembali' ke Kalimantan, lalu pilih situs 'Taman Nasional Tanjung Puting'.

Baiklah...sekarang saya klik 'Binatang-binatang yang dilindungi'!

Nah, sekarang kita harus mencari informasi tentang 'orang hutan'.



4 He, ini mudah sekali!

5 Lihatlah ini! Ada monyet, harimau dan orang hutan! Bagus sekali!

Ya! Nah, sekarang klik 'orang hutan'.



6 He, Nurita! Foto ini seperti kamu!

Kasihannya, Hendri, dia lebih ganteng daripada kamu!

Ya, saya setuju. Ha-ha-ha. Wah - lucu sekali!!

Waduh! Lihatlah yang tertulis di sini! Jumlah orang hutan di seluruh dunia kurang dari 30.000, dan hampir semuanya tinggal di Indonesia.

7



Wah, keadaan ini parah sekali! Bagaimana pendapatmu, Hen?

Menurut pendapat saya jumlah orang hutan ini sedikit sekali! Kasihan sekali, ya!

Banyak hutan yang terbakar dan akibatnya orang hutan kehilangan tempat tinggal. Dan akhirnya mereka kelaparan dan mati.

8

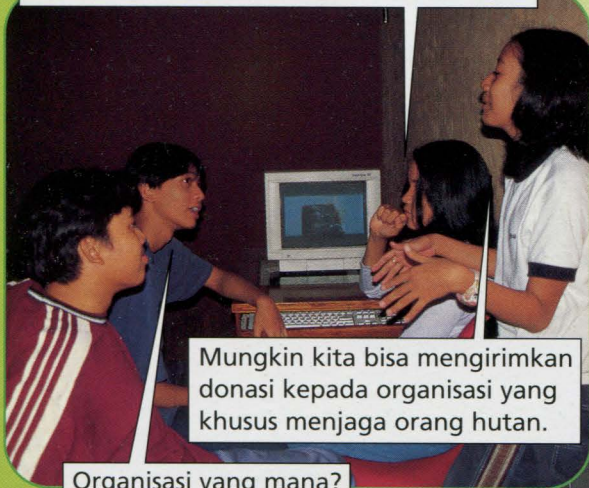
Astaga! Apa yang akan terjadi dengan masa depan orang hutan ini?



Mungkin kita bisa membantu! Kalian setuju atau tidak?

9

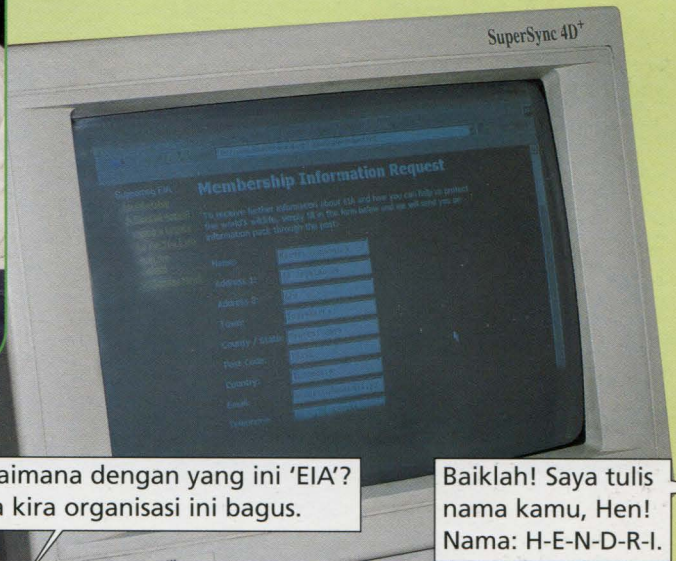
Ya, saya setuju, tetapi bagaimana caranya?



Mungkin kita bisa mengirimkan donasi kepada organisasi yang khusus menjaga orang hutan.

Organisasi yang mana?

10



Bagaimana dengan yang ini 'EIA'? Saya kira organisasi ini bagus.

Baiklah! Saya tulis nama kamu, Hen! Nama: H-E-N-D-R-I.

11

He, mengapa pakai nama saya?

Karena kamu yang paling kaya!



Betul.

12

Ini uang saya, Yen!



Ayo, Hendri, mana uangmu? Kamu peduli atau tidak?

Tentu saja saya peduli! Berapa?...cukup?

13

Hendri memberikan uangnya kepada Yeyen untuk donasi.



He! Lihat ini! Ada gambar orang hutan di uang saya!

14



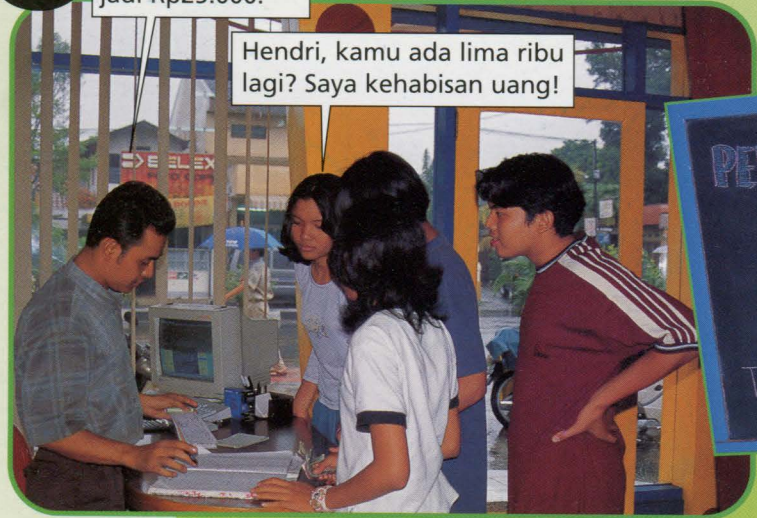
...hampir Rp50.000. Bagus sekali! Sekarang kita harus mengirimkan uang ini kepada organisasi itu.

Ya, dan jangan lupa kita harus menyelesaikan tugas tentang lingkungan itu.

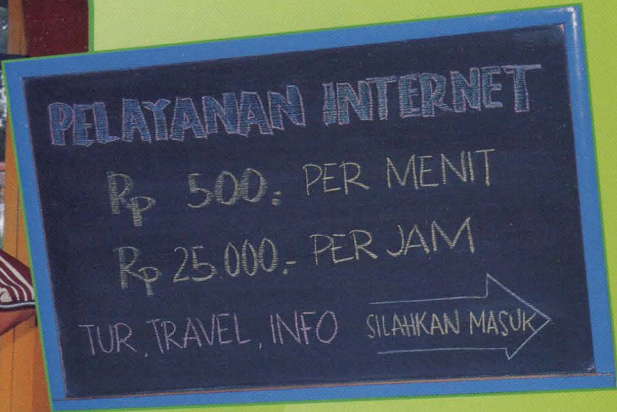
Sialan! Saya hampir lupa tentang itu.

15

Hmm,...satu jam, jadi Rp25.000.



Hendri, kamu ada lima ribu lagi? Saya kehabisan uang!



LAZIM 6

16

Waduh! Peduli lingkungan mahal sekali!



17

Aduh!



KATA-KATA BARU

VERBS

| | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| dikumpulkan (kumpul) | to be collected (passive) |
| dilindungi (lindung) | to be protected (passive) |
| diselesaikan (selesai) | to be finished (passive) |
| kehabisan (habis) | to accidentally run out of something |
| kelaparan (lapar) | to be starving |
| kehilangan (hilang) | to lose (accidentally) |
| mengirimkan (kirim) | to send |
| menjaga (jaga) | to guard, look after |
| menyelesaikan (selesai) | to finish something |
| terbakar (bakar) | to burn down (by accident) |

INTERNET CHAT

These words are great to know and use when you're surfing the Net:

| | |
|---------------|---|
| carilah | search for... |
| coba yang ini | try this/that one |
| hapus | delete |
| kembali | go back, return |
| klik | click on |
| pilihlah | choose |
| situs | site |
| tekan 'enter' | press 'enter' |
| warnet | Internet cafe (short for warung internet) |
| tulislah | type in, write... |

PLACES

| | |
|------------------|--------------------|
| di seluruh dunia | in the whole world |
| keadaan | the situation |
| lingkungan | the environment |
| masa depan | the future |
| taman nasional | national park |

OTHER WORDS

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------|
| jumlah | the sum total |
| khusus | special |
| kurang dari | less than |
| menurut | according to |
| paling kaya | the richest |
| peduli | to care |
| pendapat | opinion |
| punah | extinct |
| tentang | about, concerning |
| terjadi | happened |
| tertulis | to be written |
| tugas | assignment, task |
| terancam punah | endangered (almost extinct) |

EXPRESS YOURSELF!

| | |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| apa yang akan terjadi? | what will happen? |
| astaga! | oh my God! |
| bagaimana caranya? | how will we do it? |
| ini parah! | this is horrible! |
| kasihan sekali! | it's a big shame!, it's a real pity! |
| menurut pendapat saya | in my opinion |
| sialan! | damn! |

TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

1 What's going to happen? Apa yang akan terjadi?

When you want to talk about what will happen use the word **terjadi**. To ask 'what will happen next?', use the phrase **Apa yang akan terjadi?**

2 Do you care? Kamu peduli?

The word **peduli** means to care about what happens.

| | |
|-------------------------|-------------------|
| Kamu peduli? | Do you care? |
| Tentu saja saya peduli! | Of course I care! |
| Saya tidak peduli! | I don't care! |

COBALAH INI!

1 Kamu setuju atau tidak?

Do you agree or not?



Take some time to read these opinions and see if you agree with them!

'Hutan di Indonesia harus tetap dijaga!'

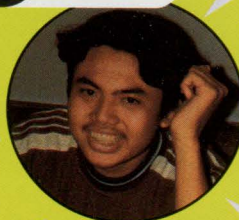
'Forests in Indonesia must be protected!'

1 Imam



Tentu saja saya setuju karena hutan kita berharga sekali dan menghasilkan oksigen.

4 Hadi



Saya tidak begitu setuju karena kita memerlukan kayu untuk membuat mebel.

2 Nurita



Saya tidak setuju – karena manusia perlu tempat tinggal. Penduduk Indonesia banyak sekali.

3 Hendri



Saya setuju – karena terlalu banyak hutan yang terbakar.

5 Yeyen



Menurut pendapat saya binatang-binatang juga perlu tempat tinggal seperti kita.

KATA-KATA BARU

manusia
mebel
memerlukan (perlu)
menghasilkan (hasil)
penduduk (duduk)
berharga sekali
terbakar (bakar)

people/humanity
furniture
to need
to produce
population
very valuable
to burn down
(accidentally)

A Ask what someone's opinion is about something.

● Bagaimana pendapat Imam tentang hutan di Indonesia?

▲ Menurut pendapat Imam...hutan kita berharga sekali dan menghasilkan oksigen.

B Ask if someone agrees with another opinion.

● Apakah kamu setuju dengan pendapat Imam?

▲ Ya, saya setuju dengan dia. Masalah ini penting sekali!
atau

▲ Tidak, saya tidak setuju dengan dia. Masalah ini tidak begitu penting.

BERANI COBA?

Now ask a partner what their own opinion is.

▲ Bagaimana pendapatmu tentang hutan di Indonesia?

● Menurut pendapat saya binatang-binatang juga perlu tempat tinggal seperti kita.

COBALAH INI!

2 Saya peduli lingkungan! I care about the environment!

Environmental problems



1 Binatang yang terancam punah



2 Banyak hutan yang terbakar



3 Polusi tanah



4 Polusi sungai



5 Polusi udara



6 Hutan penghujan yang ditebang

A Suggest to a friend how they can help the environment.

● Saya peduli tentang **binatang yang terancam punah**, tetapi bagaimana saya bisa membantu?

▲ Mungkin kamu bisa **menulis surat ke kantor pemerintah**.

B Find out what a friend is doing to help the environment.

● Kamu sedang apa?

▲ Saya sedang **menulis surat ke kantor pemerintah**.

● Mengapa?

▲ Karena saya peduli tentang **binatang yang terancam punah!**

● Ya, keadaan itu parah sekali!

Suggestions to help the environment

Mungkin kamu bisa...



1 menulis surat ke kantor pemerintah



2 mengirimkan donasi kepada organisasi yang menjaga lingkungan



3 menulis artikel untuk buletin sekolah



4 mencari informasi dari Internet



5 membuat poster tentang mendaur-ulang plastik dan kertas



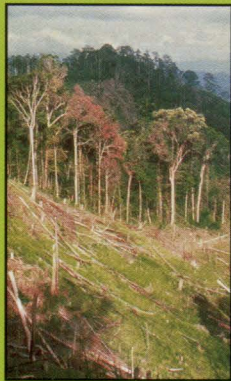
6 menanam pohon lagi

COBALAH INI!

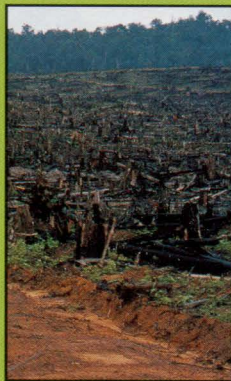


3 Mengapa bisa begitu? How has that happened?

Sebab (Causes)



Banyak hutan penghujan yang ditebang



Banyak hutan yang terbakar



Banyak sampah dibuang sembarangan

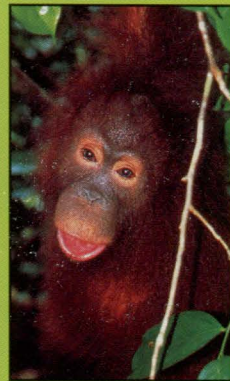


Banyak perusahaan membangun pabrik

Akibat (Effects)



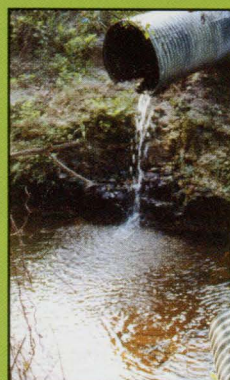
Banyak harimau Sumatra terancam punah



Banyak orang hutan yang kelaparan



Polusi udara meningkat



Polusi air meningkat

A Express dismay about an environmental problem.

● Astaga! Banyak hutan penghujan ditebang.

▲ Wah! Keadaan ini parah sekali!

B Ask what has caused a particular environmental issue to arise.

● Lihatlah yang tertulis di sini! Banyak orang hutan yang kelaparan.

▲ Wah! Mengapa bisa begitu?

● Sebabnya adalah banyak hutan yang terbakar.

C Explain how actions affect the environment.

● Sudah tahu bahwa banyak hutan penghujan ditebang?

▲ Ya, akibatnya banyak orang hutan yang kelaparan.

D Ask what will happen if things continue.

● Kalau banyak hutan penghujan ditebang, apa yang akan terjadi?

▲ Banyak orang hutan yang kelaparan. atau

▲ Banyak harimau Sumatra yang terancam punah.

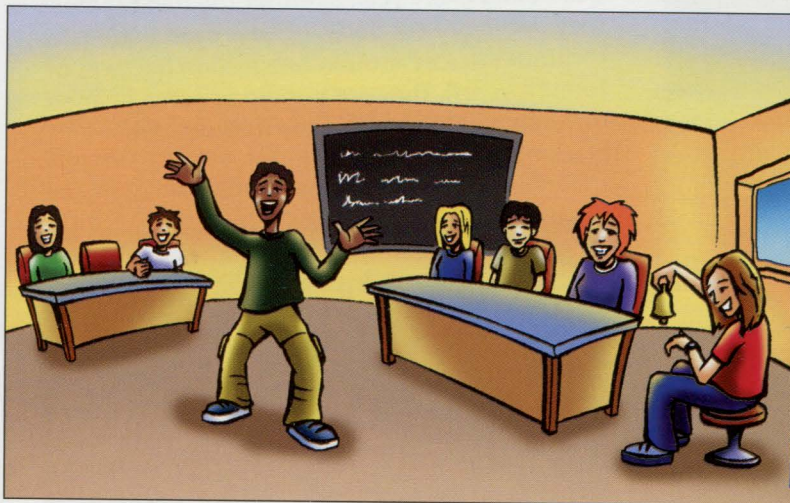
Haruskah kita menebang hutan?

Should we harvest trees? Debate – small group (6) or class work

In a small group complete the list below which will help you find arguments for your debate. Have three people each choose one main point to use in the debate – they only have to speak for a short time.

Tidak setuju (against):
You are employees of a nature reserve park.

Setuju (for):
You are employees of a new company setting up a factory in Kalimantan.



Setuju

- Manusia memerlukan pekerjaan
- Tidak harus seluruh hutan ditebang
- Pabrik ini penting untuk ekonomi di masa depan
- Perusahaan ini akan menanam pohon lagi
- Daerah ini tidak begitu indah
- Hutan di sini harus ditebang supaya kayu bisa digunakan

Tidak setuju

- Binatang liar tinggal di hutan – mereka akan mati
- Hutan menghasilkan oksigen untuk manusia dan binatang
- Banyak polusi yang dikeluarkan dari pabrik
- Binatang liar akan kehilangan makanan
- Tempat ini indah dan bagus untuk tempat beristirahat



KATA-KATA BARU

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| beristirahat (istirahat) | to have a rest |
| haruskah? (harus) | should we? must we? |
| kehilangan (hilang) | to suffer a loss |
| manusia | humanity |
| pekerjaan (kerja) | job, occupation |
| pabriknya (pabrik) | the factory |



| Setuju | Tidak setuju |
|---------|--------------|
| Siswa 1 | Siswa 1 |
| Siswa 2 | Siswa 2 |
| Siswa 3 | Siswa 3 |



MASALAH LINGKUNGAN

1 Menjaga orang hutan

Protecting the orang-utan



Orang-utan (in Indonesian **orang hutan**, 'people of the jungle') are only found on the islands of Sumatra and Borneo (which include the regions of Kalimantan, Sarawak, Sabah and Brunei). They are one of the largest primates in the world, second only to the gorilla in size. Orang-utan live mostly in the canopy of dense rainforest, swinging from tree-to-tree, eating fruits and plants. They are quite shy creatures.

Out of the approximate 27,000–30,000 orang-utan which are left in the wild today, an estimated 15,000 orang-utan live in Kalimantan and about 7,000 in Sumatra. The remaining orang-utan live in Sarawak and Sabah (areas at the top of Borneo which are part of Malaysia).

The total number of orang-utan are drastically decreasing every year, as either the habitat areas they live in are cut down or destroyed (Indonesia continues to lose around one million hectares of forest a year!), they are hunted as game animals for their meat, or sold in the international blackmarket pet trade.



Scientists have warned that 'orang-utan in the wild could disappear in 10 years' (AFP 22 March 2000) and, although laws exist in Indonesia to protect the orang-utan itself, the destruction of the jungle where they live means their numbers are dropping rapidly. According to The Orang-utan Foundation International:

The most obvious threat now facing orang-utan populations is the loss of habitat...In Kalimantan and Sumatra human encroachment...combined with a major logging industry has...the greatest impact.

On the positive side, there are two major rehabilitation centres for orang-utan in Indonesia. One is in the Bukit Lawang Reserve in northern Sumatra near Medan while the other, known as Camp Leakey, is in the Tanjung Puting National Park, Kalimantan, near the city of Balikpapan. These rehabilitation centres are vital for the survival of the orang-utan!



As Dr Galdikas has said:

If forests such as this can be preserved, then the orang-utan species has a future as a species in the wild. If forests such as this are cut down or converted into other uses then the orang-utan species as a species has no hope.

Orang-utan are not the only endangered ones! There is a growing awareness and concern both within Indonesia, and in the rest of the world, about endangered animals. Many animals in Indonesia face extinction if steps are not urgently taken to protect them.

Species that are endangered include the Sumatran tiger, the Asian elephant, the silvery gibbon, the Sumatran rhino, the one-horned Javan rhino, the Komodo dragon, the giant sea turtle, the **kancil** (or mouse deer), the sun bear, and the **tapir**, as well as a range of exotic tropical birds such as the Borean peacock, the paradise kingfisher, the hornbill, the Bali starling and the bird of paradise.

Check out these sites for more information about endangered species:

<http://www.orangutan.com>

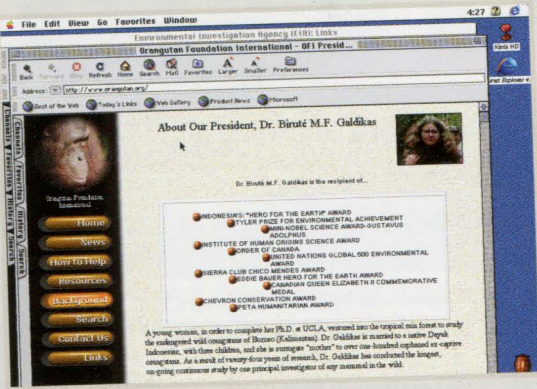
<http://www.orangutan.org>

<http://www.cnn.com/nature>

<http://www.nationalgeographic.com>

<http://www.panda.org>

<http://www.wwf.org.au>



Camp Leakey is known around the world for its work. A Canadian scientist, Dr Biruté Galdikas, established the research centre. Dr Galdikas was one of three female researchers recruited by Louis Leakey to study the great apes and their close parallels with humans. While Diane Fossey went to Rwanda to study gorillas and Jane Goodall travelled to Tanzania to research chimpanzees, Dr Galdikas chose to go to Tanjung Puting to study the mysterious orang-utan – Asia's only great ape.

Today Tanjung Puting has about 2,000 orang-utans and has the longest running scientific study by one person of any mammal in the wild. Dr Galdikas has received many environmental awards for her work. She lives in Kalimantan with her husband, who is a native Dayak Indonesian, and three children, and is extremely devoted to the maintenance of the magnificent rainforest and its ecosystem.



BACALAH INI!

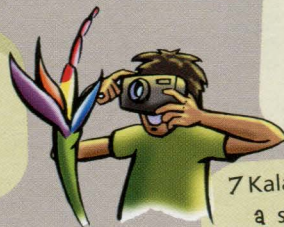
Do this quiz,
then test a
friend.

1 Kuis: Apakah kamu peduli tentang lingkungan?

Bacalah pertanyaan berikut dan jawablah dengan jujur!

1 Kalau kamu di hutan, apakah kamu...?

- a memetik bunga-bunga
- b menikmati udara segar
- c berpura-pura menjadi Tarzan



2 Kalau kamu berjalan-jalan di hutan dan melihat burung-burung yang cantik, apakah kamu...?

- a mengambil banyak foto
- b menembak burung-burung itu
- c memberi burung-burung itu kentang goreng

3 Kalau kamu pergi ke sungai dengan teman, apakah kamu...?

- a membuang sampah di sungai
- b berolahraga arus deras
- c berenang dengan teman

4 Menurut pendapat kamu, olahraga mana yang bersahabat dengan lingkungan...?

- a golf
- b berjalan-jalan di hutan
- c rally mobil

5 Kamu harus pergi ke rumah teman, kamu pergi...?

- a berjalan kaki
- b naik bis
- c naik mobil



6 Organisasi yang mana menurut pendapatmu sangat penting?

- a Klub menembak
- b WWF (World Wide Fund for Nature)
- c Klub tenis

7 Kalau kamu di kota, apakah kamu...?

- a suka sekali suara berisik dan bau jalanan
- b tidak suka karena terlalu banyak polusi udara
- c menghabiskan uang untuk berbelanja

8 Kalau kamu haus dan ingin minum, apakah kamu...?

- a minum air putih dari botol yang kamu bawa
- b kamu membeli minuman di warung dan mendaur-ulang botol itu
- c kamu membeli minuman di warung dan membuang botolnya di jalan

9 Kamu mengadakan pesta di rumahmu, apakah kamu...?

- a membeli piring kertas dan mendaur-ulang piring itu
- b membeli piring plastik dan membuang piring itu
- c menggunakan piring sendiri dan dicuci sesudahnya

10 Kalau kamu di pantai, apakah kamu...?

- a bersepeda motor di sepanjang pantai
- b membuat api unggun untuk pesta
- c mengambil sampah yang kamu lihat



| | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1 a=0 b=5 c=2 | 2 a=5 b=2 c=0 | 3 a=0 b=2 c=5 | 4 a=2 b=5 c=0 | 5 a=5 b=0 c=2 | 6 a=0 b=5 c=2 | 7 a=0 b=2 c=5 | 8 a=5 b=0 c=2 | 9 a=0 b=5 c=2 | 10 a=0 b=2 c=5 |
|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|

Jawaban

35-50

Kamu adalah pencinta alam dan kamu peduli sekali tentang lingkungan.

26-34

Kamu peduli lingkungan, tetapi kamu masih harus menjaga lingkungan kamu!

16-25

Kamu lebih suka di kota. Mungkin kamu akan kehilangan kontak dengan alam.

0-15

Kita harus menjaga lingkungan dari kamu!!

Footnotes

berpura-pura
kontak
menembak
suara berisik

to pretend
contact
to shoot
hustle and bustle (city sounds)

bersahabat dengan lingkungan
api unggun
mengambil

environmentally friendly
bonfire
to take

BACALAH INI!

2 Peduli lingkungan!

Care for the environment!

This is a letter sent to **KaWanku**, a popular teenage magazine, by an Indonesian teenager, Delia, who was concerned about the environment. Read her letter and **KaWanku's** reply, taking note of the slang Delia uses.



Kepada **sohib** yang baik dan funky,

Di rumah saya, kita sekeluarga minum air mineral. Bukan dari dispenser, tapi dari gelas plastik. Ibu belinya satu dus. Yang jadi masalah sekarang adalah, sesudah airnya diminum, kemasannya dibuang ke mana? Padahal kemasannya terbuat dari plastik.

Sedangkan plastik itu kurang bersahabat dengan alam. Jadi saya (dan keluarga) ikut andil merusak alam, dong? Aduh, gimana nih? Tolong saya dong!

Segini saja dulu. Seneng punya temen seperti kamu.

Delia
Jakarta

Delia yang baik,

Memang kalau kita selalu membuang kemasan plastik air mineral, berarti kita ikut mencemari lingkungan. Salah satu jalan keluarnya adalah dengan membeli air mineral dalam dispenser. Apabila kita menggunakan gelas sendiri, gelas itu bisa dicuci. Seluruh gelas plastik itu bisa kita manfaatkan untuk keperluan lain. Bisa juga gelas-gelas itu dikembalikan ke pabriknya supaya bisa didaur-ulang.

Delia, tetap jaga kepedulian seperti ini, ya. Seneng juga punya teman seperti kamu.

Salam kompak,

KaWanku

SLANG

The phrases in **purple** are *slang*. They are handy to know and quite popular, but be careful how you use them!

sohib

best friend

dong (slang)

a word that softens what you say

gimana nih? (slang for bagaimana ini?)

what about this?

segini saja dulu

that's it for now

seneng (slang for senang)

happy

temen (slang for teman)

friend

Footnotes

kita sekeluarga

me and my family

dus

a carton

yang jadi masalah sekarang adalah...

the problem now is

kemasan(nya)

(the) packaging

dibuang (buang)

to be thrown away (passive)

padahal

the point is; in fact...

sedangkan

at the same time...

bersahabat

to be friendly to/with

alam

nature

ikut andil

to be involved in

merusak

ruining

memang

truly

membuang (buang)

to throw away

berarti

which means

mencemari

to pollute

salah satu jalan keluarnya

one of the ways out of this

apabila

whenever

manfaatkan

to use

keperluan

needs

dikembalikan (kembali)

to be returned (passive)

didaur-ulang

to be recycled (passive)

kepedulian

care

tetap jaga kepedulian

keep on caring

salam kompak

lots of love

(lit: in close friendship)

MASALAH LINGKUNGAN

2 Penduduk padat

Population density



One of Indonesia's main problems is its huge population, which is now over 209 million. This is more than 10 times that of Australia in a land mass not even one third the size. Over 60% of Indonesians live on the island of Java, with about 600 people per square kilometer! Land for housing and agriculture is therefore extremely scarce, sometimes forcing 2 or more families to share two small rooms.

The Indonesian government has long recognised this problem and has introduced schemes to help overcome population pressure. Two schemes are **transmigasi** (transmigration) and **dua anak cukup** (two children are enough).

Transmigasi involves moving families to less populated areas, such as the outer islands. However, often the transmigrants are not skilled in the type of farming practised in their new location, have few facilities, and are not accepted socially by local people. Transmigrants often return to their original home.

Dua anak cukup is a family planning program to reduce birth rates through education and contraception. However, Indonesia does not have any unemployment benefits or welfare system, so many people have a big family as an insurance against sickness and misfortune. The members of a big family can support each other and share the workload in difficult times.

The population pressure in Indonesia also threatens the natural environment, as living-space and resources are required to house and feed its ever-increasing population.

TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

3 Saying what you think! **Saya kira bahwa...**

You can express your opinions and thoughts by using the following phrases:

| | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Saya percaya bahwa... | I believe that... |
| Saya pikir bahwa... | I think that... |
| Saya kira bahwa... | I reckon that... |
| Saya tahu bahwa... | I know that... |

You'll notice the word **bahwa** is used in these expressions to mean 'that'. You'll see it used mostly when people are reporting official information of some kind. Although you don't have to use **bahwa**, it gives emphasis to what you are saying.

For example:

Saya pikir bahwa orang hutan akan kelaparan!

I think that the orang-utan will starve!

Hati-hati! Be careful not to confuse **bahwa** with **itu** or **yang** which can mean 'that' in different contexts!

Mobil itu merah.

That car is red.

Gadis yang di bis tadi pagi adik saya.

The girl that was on the bus this morning is my sister.

TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

4 Accidental ke-an!

One function of adding **ke-an** to a word in Indonesian is to imply that the base word has accidentally happened to someone or something. In these cases it usually shows that a **misfortune** took place.

| base verb | | ke-an word | |
|-----------|---------|------------------|--------------------------|
| banjir | a flood | ke + banjir + an | to be flooded |
| haus | thirst | ke + haus + an | to become really thirsty |
| lapar | hungry | ke + lapar + an | to be starving |
| hilang | lose | ke + hilang + an | to lose (by accident) |

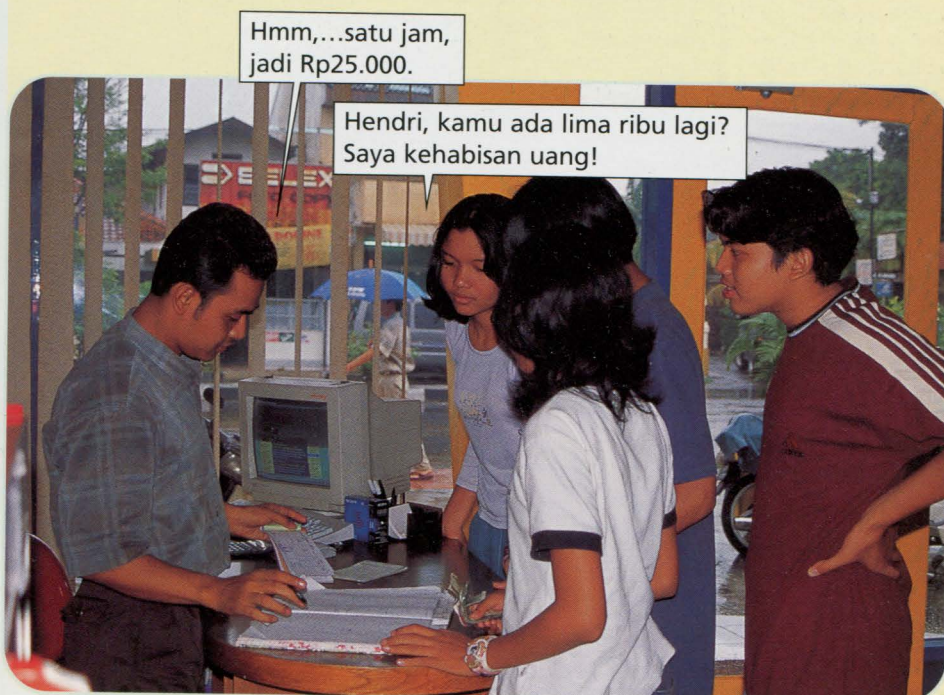
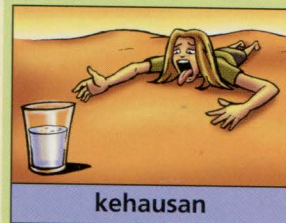
You'll notice them in the photo-story where the future of the orang-utan is being discussed. Hendri explains:

...akibatnya orang hutan kehilangan tempat tinggal. Dan akhirnya mereka kelaparan dan mati.

...the consequence is that orang-utan lose their habitat. Eventually they starve to death.

Other common examples are:

| | |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| ketinggalan | to get left behind |
| keedinginan | to be freezing cold |
| kepanasan | to get too hot |
| kehabisan | to accidentally run out of something |



Petualangan di hutan Kalimantan

Adventuring in the jungles of Kalimantan

Rp800.000 (Harga sudah termasuk biaya akomodasi, makanan dan transportasi.)

Apakah anda sehat dan pemberani?

Apakah anda suka berlibur di tempat yang asyik?

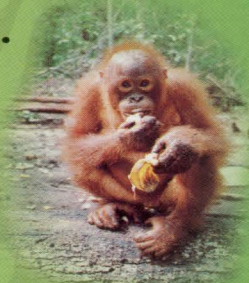
Mau menjelajahi hutan penghujan?

Mau melihat orang hutan?

Kalau begitu - mungkin liburan ini pasti cocok untuk anda!!

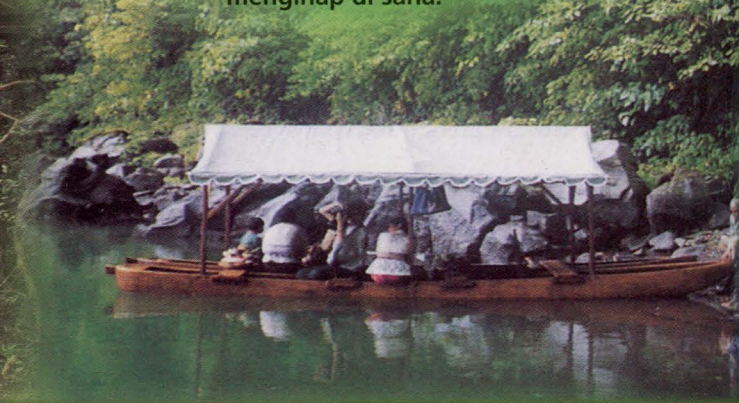
Hari 1 (hari pertama) Jakarta ·
Banjarmasin · Hotel Barito

Naik pesawat dari Jakarta, Bandung atau Semarang ke pelabuhan udara Samsudin Noor di Banjarmasin (Kalimantan Selatan). Langsung naik bis ke Hotel Barito, di mana anda bisa bersantai. Fasilitas hotel ini bagus sekali, termasuk kolam renang dan taman yang indah.



Hari 2 (hari kedua)
Banjarmasin ·
Tanjung puting ·
Sekonyer Ecolodge

Makan pagi di hotel Hotel Barito. Makan pagi yang lezat, dengan pilihan buah-buahan tropis, telur dan sosis, atau nasi goreng. Lalu, berjalan-jalan ke pasar burung sebelum naik pesawat ke Pangkalanbun (Kalimantan Tengah). Kemudian anda naik perahu kayu ke Taman Nasional Tanjung Puting, sambil anda menjelajahi sungai yang tenang. Terus ke Sekonyer Ecolodge - Camp Leakey, untuk makan malam dan menginap di sana.



| | |
|------------|-------------|
| Footnotes | |
| air terjun | waterfall |
| biaya | fee |
| buaya | crocodile |
| daerah | area/region |

| | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| kegiatan | activity |
| langsung | to go straight to |
| liar | wild |
| menginap | staying overnight |
| menjelajahi (jelajah) | to explore |

| | |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| pasar terapung | floating market |
| pelabuhan udara | airport |
| pemandangan | view, scenery |
| perahu | small boat |
| perjalanan | journey |



**Hari 3 (hari Ketiga)
sekonjer Ecolodge • Camp Leaky •
orang hutan**

Makan pagi di Ecolodge, kemudian berjalan kaki di hutan penghujan sampai tiba di tempat riset pada sore hari. Anda bisa berjalan bersama-sama dengan orang hutan selama waktu memberi makan. Di daerah ini juga anda bisa melihat binatang-binatang dan burung-burung tropis. Kembali ke Ecolodge dan bersantai di sana.

**Hari 4 (hari Keempat)
Berolahraga arus deras •
Rumah Dayak!**

Hari ini naik rakit bambu di sungai yang besar. Melihat pemandangan asyik dan binatang-binatang liar seperti ular, burung-burung tropis dan buaya. Berjalan kaki di hutan penghujan ke tempat di mana anda bisa berolahraga arus deras!

Lalu naik rakit lagi ke desa Dayak dan menginap di rumah panjang tradisional!!



**Hari 5 (hari Kelima)
Desa Dayak • Kembali Ke Banjarmasin**

Bangun pagi-pagi untuk mandi di bawah air terjun dan sesudah itu, makan pagi di rumah panjang Dayak. Lalu program bebas untuk menjelajahi hutan dan desa Dayak yang menarik sekali. Kembali ke Pangkalanbun, setelah makan siang, untuk naik pesawat ke Banjarmasin (Kalimantan Selatan). Kembali ke Hotel Barito untuk makan malam dan menonton tarian tradisional di hotel atau bersantai saja!

**Hari 6 (hari Keenam) Banjarmasin:
Hotel Barito • Pulau Kaget**

Bangun pagi untuk pergi ke Pulau Kaget. Di pulau ini anda akan melihat monyet berhidung panjang. Lalu, bersantai di pantai dan berenang di laut yang biru dan indah. Kembali ke Hotel Barito pada sore hari, dan melihat-lihat sekitar kota. Makan malam di 'Restoran Lezat' dan berbelanja oleh-oleh seperti topeng tradisional Kalimantan!

**Hari 7 (hari Ketujuh) Pasar
terapung • Hotel Barito • Pelabuhan
udara • Pulang**

Hari ini, hari yang terakhir, ikut tur ke pasar terapung dan melihat kegiatan pagi hari di sungai. Lalu anda kembali ke hotel untuk makan siang. Pergi ke pelabuhan udara untuk perjalanan pulang anda.

| | |
|---------------|-----------------|
| program bebas | free time |
| rakit | raft |
| riset | research |
| sambil | while |
| sekitar kota | around the city |

| | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| sungai | river |
| telur dan sosis | eggs and sausages |
| tenang | calm |
| termasuk | to be included |
| berolahraga arus deras | to go whitewater rafting |

KATA-KATA BARU

ENVIRONMENTAL DESCRIPTIONS (ADJECTIVES)

| | |
|------------------|-----------------------------|
| liar | wild |
| paling kaya | the richest |
| punah | extinct |
| berharga (harga) | valuable |
| terancam punah | endangered (almost extinct) |

ENVIRONMENTAL PLACES

| | |
|------------------|--------------------|
| taman nasional | national park |
| daerah | area, region |
| di seluruh dunia | in the whole world |
| hutan | jungle, forest |
| hutan penghujan | rainforest |
| lingkungan | environment |
| sungai | river |

SLANG

| | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| sohib | best friend |
| dong | word that softens what you say |
| gimana nih? (bagaimana ini?) | what should I do about this? |
| sejini saja dulu | that's it for now |
| seneng (senang) | happy |
| temen (teman) | friend |

RESEARCH

| | |
|---------|----------------------|
| artikel | article |
| buletin | bulletin, newsletter |
| riset | research |
| warnet | Internet cafe |

OTHER WORDS

| | |
|-------------|------------------|
| kurang dari | less than |
| terjadi | to happen |
| tertulis | to be written |
| tetap | to remain |
| tugas | assignment, task |

EXPRESS YOURSELF!

| | |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| alasanya adalah | the reason/cause is... |
| apa yang akan terjadi? | what will happen? |
| haruskah? | should we? must we? |
| ini parah! | this is horrible! |
| kasihan sekali | it's a big shame, what a pity |
| kepedulian (peduli) | caring |
| kira | to think, to reckon |
| lama sekali | a long time |
| langsung | straight away |
| menurut | according to |
| di masa depan | in the future |
| peduli | to care |
| pendapat (dapat) | an opinion |
| salah satu jalan | one of the ways |

ACTIONS AFFECTING THE ENVIRONMENT (VERBS)

| | |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| berhasil (hasil) | to be successful |
| didaur-ulang | to be recycled (passive) |
| diselesaikan (selesai) | to be finished (passive) |
| ditebang (tebang) | to be chopped down (passive) |
| terbakar (bakar) | to burn down accidentally |
| kehilangan (hilang) | to be lost |
| mendaur-ulang | to recycle |
| memerlukan (perlu) | to need |
| menebang (tebang) | to chop down |
| menghasilkan (hasil) | to produce |
| menjaga (jaga) | to guard, to look after |
| menjelajahi (jelajah) | to explore |
| menyelesaikan (selesai) | to finish something |

ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

| | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| kantor pemerintah | government office |
| kemasan | packaging |
| manusia | humans |
| oksigen | oxygen |
| orang hutan | orang-utan |
| pabrik | factory |
| pekerjaan (kerja) | jobs, occupation |
| pemerintah (perintah) | government |
| penduduk (duduk) | population |
| perusahaan (usaha) | company |
| polusi | pollution |

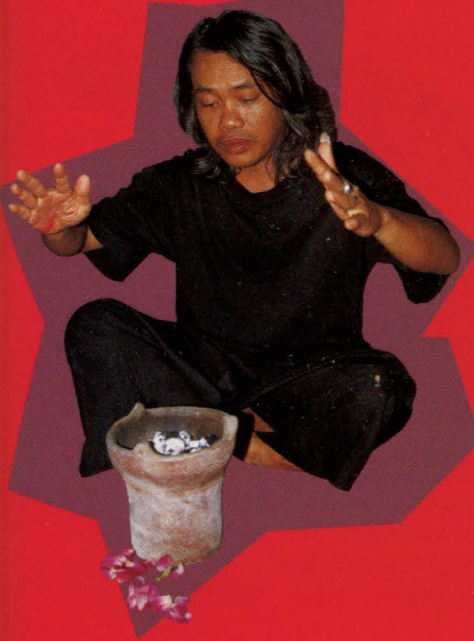
ADVENTURE TOURISM

| | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| air terjun | waterfall |
| beristirahat | to rest, to relax |
| berolahraga arus deras | to go whitewater rafting |
| menginap semalam | staying overnight |
| pasar terapung | floating market |
| pelabuhan udara (labuh) | airport |
| pemandangan (pandang) | view, scenery |
| pertualangan (tualang) | to go adventuring |
| rakit dari bambu | bamboo raft |

LANGKAH 7



KE DOKTER ATAU KE DUKUN?



YOU'LL LEARN HOW TO:

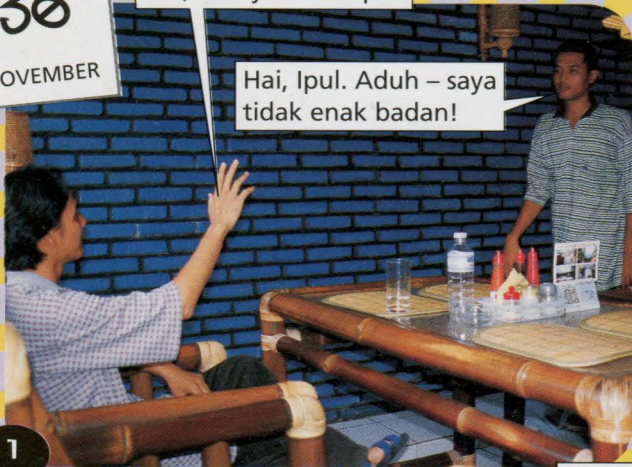
- ◆ say you're not feeling well
- ◆ describe exactly what hurts
- ◆ know where to go when you are sick
- ◆ give advice to a friend
- ◆ recognise different methods of treating illness
- ◆ recognise some common medicines available in Indonesia
- ◆ suggest a good remedy for a minor illness
- ◆ read instructions to know how often to take a medicine
- ◆ tell someone how often to take medicine

ADA APA? KAMU SAKIT?



TANGGAL
30
NOVEMBER

Ipul dan Wahyu bertemu di Kafe Borobudur pada jam 4 sore.



Hai, Wahyu. Ada apa?

Hai, Ipul. Aduh – saya tidak enak badan!



Kelihatannya kamu sakit – mungkin kamu masuk angin?

Saya tak bisa tidur dan badan saya lemah.

Oh, kasihan, kamu! Mengapa kamu sampai begini?

Apakah kamu ingat waktu kita bertemu dengan Nurita dan temannya di bioskop minggu yang lalu?

Tentu saja! Dia ramah dan saya kira dia senang karena kamu ada di sana.



Ya, oleh karena itu, saya senang sekali tetapi malamnya saya tidak bisa tidur. Hari berikutnya kita ke warnet...



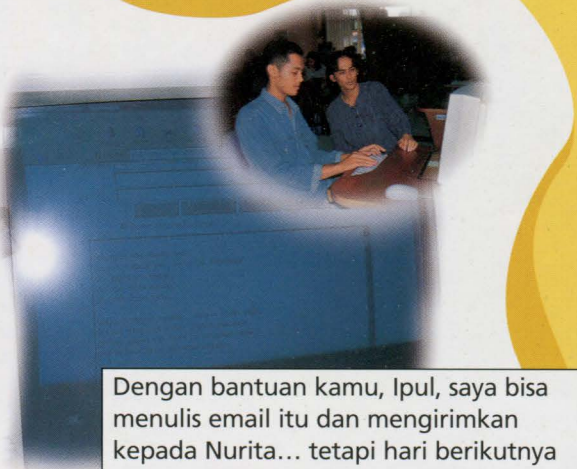
TANGGAL
23
NOVEMBER

Hari Sabtu, seminggu sebelumnya.

4



Hari itu saya lihat Nurita lagi. Dia dan temannya ke warnet dan dia kelihatan cantik sekali! Wah! Hati saya deg-degan!



Dengan bantuan kamu, Ipul, saya bisa menulis email itu dan mengirimkan kepada Nurita... tetapi hari berikutnya saya mulai kuatir, dan merasa sakit perut!

Aduh, Ipul! Saya harus bagaimana?
Saya rindu! Sampai saat ini Nurita
belum membalas e-mail itu!



Sekarang bukan hanya rindu dan tak bisa
makan, tetapi saya juga pusing dan sedih.

Kelihatannya kamu sakit! Betul, mukamu
pucat! Mungkin lebih baik kamu langsung
ke dokter! Badanmu makin lama makin
lemah kalau kamu tidak makan!



Benar!

7

TANDEAN ARIF WIBOWO
PRAKTEK UMUM
JAM : 1700-1900
HARI LIBUR/BESAR TUTUP

Dokter sudah buka
atau belum?

Hmm, mungkin sudah buka,
tetapi saya belum pasti.

Jam berapa sekarang?

9

Wahyu dan Ipul harus menunggu
dokter selama setengah jam...

Jangan khawatir! Dokter ini bagus
sekali! Pasti dia bisa membantu!

Ya, perut saya sakit
dan kepala saya sakit!

Kasihankamu.

Saya
kira lebih baik dia
bertemu dengan Nurita dan
menjelaskan perasaannya!

8

DOKTER
TANDEAN ARIF WIBOWO
PRAKTEK UMUM
JAM : 1700-1900
HARI LIBUR/BESAR TUTUP

Sekarang jam 5...
Dokter ini buka
jam 5 sampai jam 7.
Untung, ya!

Hmm...

10

Selamat sore, sakit apa?

Selamat sore, Pak Dokter. Saya tidak enak
badan - tidak bisa makan sedikitpun...

Hmm...sudah berapa lama
kamu tidak bisa makan?

Kira-kira seminggu...dan saya
merasa bingung dan tidak bisa tidur.

11

Walaupun kamu merasa sakit, badanmu tidak ada masalah. Tapi kalau tidak bisa makan badan kamu menjadi lemah. Oleh karena itu kamu harus makan banyak, minum vitamin B dua kali sehari, selama dua minggu, dan beristirahat.



Mmm...baik, Pak.

12

Meskipun dokter memberi saya vitamin, saya kira vitamin ini tidak akan memecahkan masalah saya.



Betul! Tetapi badan kamu akan lebih sehat. Mungkin kita bisa mengunjungi paman saya. Dia seorang dukun. Kadang-kadang dalam keadaan seperti ini, obat dari dukun lebih efektif!

Wahyu dan Ipul pergi ke dukun. Untung mereka tidak harus menunggu.

13

Kenalkan. Paman, ini teman saya, Wahyu.



Nah...Wahyu, ada apa? Kelihatannya kamu sakit hati.

14

Ya, benar, Pak. Saya tidak bisa makan, tidak bisa tidur, dan merasa sedih.



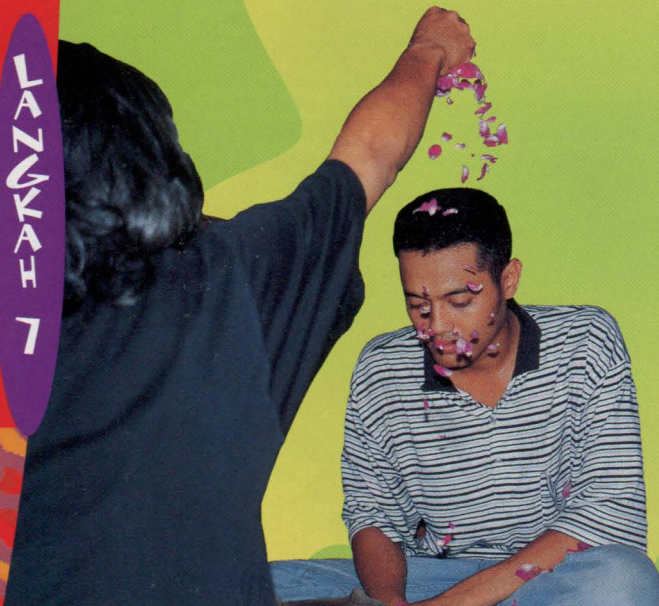
Hmm...sudah berapa lama kamu tidak bisa makan?

Sudah seminggu? Wah, ini parah.

Kira-kira seminggu.

15

Kemudian Pak Dukun menaburkan bunga kepada Wahyu.



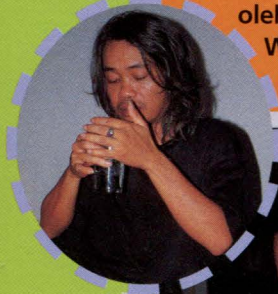
Hmm...demam cinta!



LAINNYA 7

16

Lalu Pak Dukun membaca mantra ke dalam segelas air supaya diminum oleh Wahyu. Kemudian Wahyu langsung minum obat itu.



17

Nah...kamu harus meletakkan bunga ini di bawah bantalmu sepanjang malam! Malam ini kamu akan tidur dengan pulas dan bermimpi tentang pacarmu.

Terima kasih banyak, Pak!



TANGGAL

1

DESEMBER

18

Besok paginya, di Kafe Borobudur.

Wah – pagi ini saya lapar sekali, tadi malam saya tidur dengan pulas, dan saya merasa percaya diri lagi!

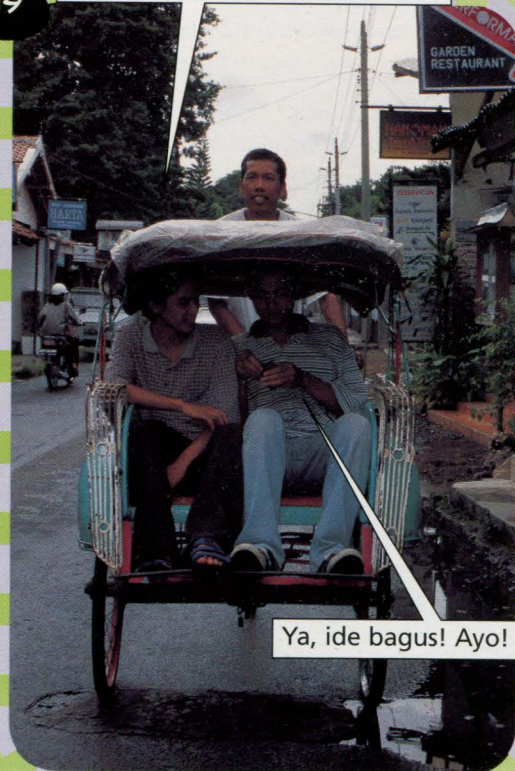
Apa saya bilang?!



Trims, ya, Ipul! Kita kan teman baik!

19

Mau ke warnet lagi sekarang? Mungkin ada e-mail dari Nurita!



Ya, ide bagus! Ayo!

JAZZKAFEH 7

KATA-KATA BARU

| | | | |
|------------------------|---|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| apa saya bilang? | what did I tell you? | menaburkan | to sprinkle |
| saya tidak enak badan! | I don't feel well! | mengirimkan (kirim) | to send |
| bantal | pillow | menjelaskan (jelas) | to explain, to make clear |
| berikutnya | the following | mengunjungi (kunjung) | to visit |
| bermimpi (mimpi) | to dream | meskipun | despite the fact that, although |
| bilang | to say | obat | medicine/pills |
| deg-degan | to be pounding (<i>sound of a heart</i>) | paling sedikit | at least |
| demam cinta | love-sick | perasaan (rasa) | feelings |
| dukun | traditional healer | pucat | pale |
| efektif | effective | pusing | headache, dizzy, lightheaded |
| kita kan teman baik! | we really are best friends! | sampai saat ini | until now |
| langsung | directly, immediately | sampai begini | become like this |
| lemah | to feel run-down or weak | sehat | healthy |
| mantra | a special blessing | sepanjang malam | all night long |
| masa depan | the future | tadi malam | last night |
| meletakkan (letak) | to put, to place | tidur dengan pulas | to have a deep sleep |
| membalas (balas) | to reply | untung | lucky |
| memecahkan (pecah) | to solve | walaupun | although |

TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

1 The more time goes on the more it happens! Makin lama makin...

Makan lama makin is a common expression in Indonesia and is used to emphasise the nature of something – often to the point of exaggeration. It is good for gossiping, warning or advising someone. Ipul warns Wahyu in frame 7:

Badanmu makin lama makin lemah kalau kamu tidak makan!
Your body will get weaker and weaker if you don't eat!

Here are some other typical examples you might hear:

Kamu makin lama makin kurus!
You're just getting thinner and thinner!
Dia makin lama makin cantik/ganteng.
He/she just keeps getting better looking!
Keadaan ini makin lama makin parah!
This situation just gets worse and worse!

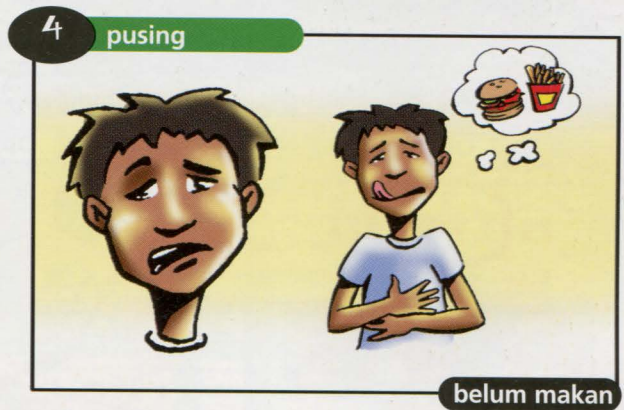
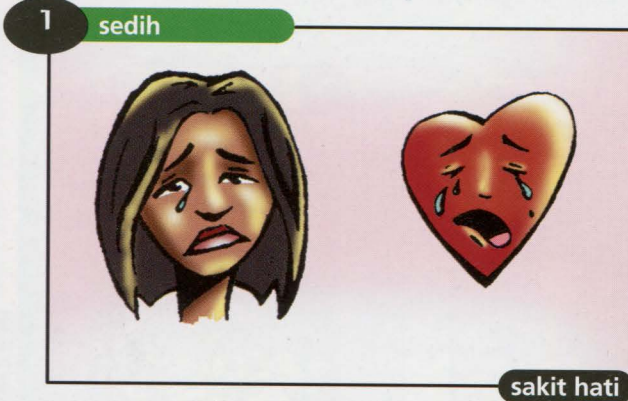
2 Why are you like this? Mengapa kamu sampai begini?

This phrase is used when you are concerned about a friend. You can tell by looking at them that something is up, and you want to know the cause of the problem. Often the problem looks like it could be serious, as Ipul says to Wahyu in frame 2:

Oh, kasihan kamu! Mengapa kamu sampai begini?
Oh, you poor thing! Why are you like this? (What's happened to you?)

COBALAH INI!

1 Ada apa? Apakah kamu cape? What's wrong? Are you tired?



A Ask what is wrong with your friend.

- 5 ● Ada apa? Kelihatannya kamu cape!
- 1 ▲ Bukan saya cape, tetapi saya sedih!

B Find out why they are feeling that way.

- Mengapa kamu sampai begini?
- ▲ Saya sedih karena saya sakit hati.

C Reassure your friend that things will get better in time.

- Jangan khawatir! Walaupun/Meskipun sekarang kamu cape, besok pasti tidak apa-apa!
- ▲ Mudah-mudahan!

COBALAH INI!

Refer to: p 124 The more time goes on...
p 133 How many times...?

2 Kamu harus minum obat ini!

You have to take this medicine!

Note: **obat** refers to medicines which are registered drugs, like Panadol
jamu refers to herbal medicine

1 Sakit flu

Jamu



1 bungkus 2 kali sehari

Obat



2 tablet 3 kali sehari

2 Sakit perut

Jamu



1 bungkus 2 kali sehari

Obat



2 tablet sekali sehari

3 Sakit kepala

Jamu



2 bungkus sekali sehari

Obat



1 tablet 3 kali sehari

A Ask what's wrong with a friend.

● Ada apa? Apakah kamu sakit?

▲ Ya, saya sakit flu!

B Ask how long someone has felt unwell and offer advice on what medicine to take.

● Sudah berapa lama kamu sakit flu?

▲ Sudah 3 hari. Makin lama makin parah.

● Kalau begitu kamu harus minum $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{jamu Pilek.} \\ \text{obat Ultraflu.} \end{array} \right.$

You can **makan obat** when you're taking pills, but the expression **minum obat** means 'to take medicine' – whether it's a liquid or a pill.

HATI-HATI!

C Ask how often you need to take a medicine.

● Berapa kali sehari saya harus minum jamu/obat ini?

▲ Sebungkus, dua kali sehari/Dua tablet tiga kali sehari.

JANGAN LUPA!
kali times
sekali once (or very!)
selama as long as

BERANI COBA?

You can use the word **selama** for more complicated instructions:

▲ Nah, minum obat ini 3 kali sehari, selama dua minggu!

Now, take this medicine 3 times a day, for 2 weeks!

BICARA BEBAS!

PAIR
ACTIVITY

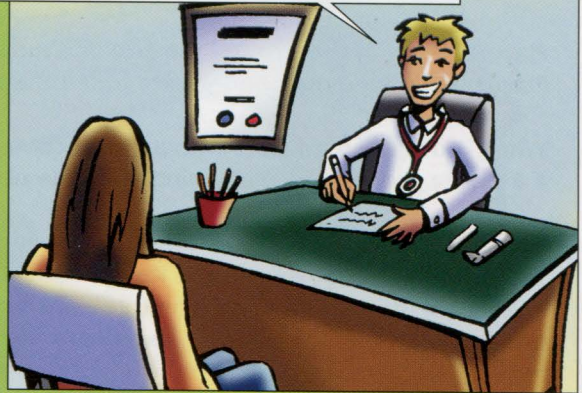
Refer to: p 131 What should I do?
p 132 Being sick...
p 133 How many times...?

1 Langsung ke dokter!

Go straight to the doctor! – pair work

Develop a role-play in pairs. One of you is the doctor and the other is the patient. The patient must explain to the doctor what is wrong, and answer questions about how they are feeling. The doctor must assess the patient and give them a prescription for their illness.

Nah, minum obat ini 3 kali sehari selama seminggu, dan kembali lagi ke sini 2 minggu yang akan datang!



USEFUL PHRASES (FOR THE DOCTOR)

Sudah berapa lama kamu sakit?
Sudah berapa lama kamu tidak bisa makan/minum/tidur/belajar/berjalan kaki?
Wah, badanmu lemah!
Mukamu pucat.
Kamu perlu beristirahat.
Walaupun kamu merasa sehat, kamu harus beristirahat.
Meskipun kamu sakit perut, kamu harus tetap makan dan minum!
Kamu harus minum obat ini 2 kali sehari.
Minum obat ini setiap hari selama 3 minggu.
Badanmu makin lama makin sehat.
Kamu bisa membeli obat ini di apotek.

USEFUL PHRASES (FOR THE PATIENT)

Saya lemah/sakit perut/pusing/sedih/cape
Oleh karena itu saya tidak bisa...makan/minum/tidur/belajar/berjalan kaki?
Sudah lama saya sakit.
Makin lama makin parah/sakit.
Saya harus bagaimana?
Di mana saya bisa membeli obat ini?

2 Bisa saya bantu?

Can I help? – pair work

Good friends often help each other out and give advice. Write down a problem you have. It might be to do with your health or your feelings, and it can be real, or imaginary. Now explain it to a friend. They should listen carefully and then offer some advice!

Now swap roles – this time you listen to the problem and give your opinion about what to do!

Saya suka sekali sama dia!
Bukan main gantengnya!
Saya harus bagaimana?



Mungkin kamu bisa membeli jamu kecantikan!



Eh, jangan khawatir!
Saya sudah minum.

USEFUL PHRASES (IF YOU'RE GIVING ADVICE)

Jangan khawatir!
Kasihlah, mungkin kamu bisa...
Ada apa?
Yang benar?
Meskipun kamu sedih...
Kamu harus langsung pergi ke dokter/dukun.

USEFUL PHRASES (IF YOU'VE GOT A PROBLEM)

Masalah saya adalah...
Saya harus bagaimana?
Bukan...tetapi...
Kita kan teman baik!

MARI BERMAIN!

Kamu ada masalah?

Have you got a problem? – board game (2–4 players)

Players take it in turns to roll the dice and move their counters around the board. Players use the number on the dice to tell them how many squares they may move at a time.

When you land on a square with an instruction on it, you need to follow the instruction given. If a square does not have anything on it, the player is free to stay there until their next turn.

Kotak masalah

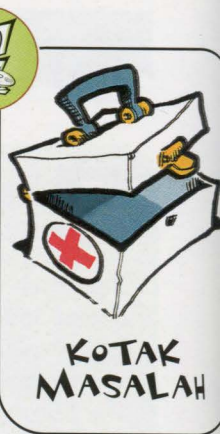
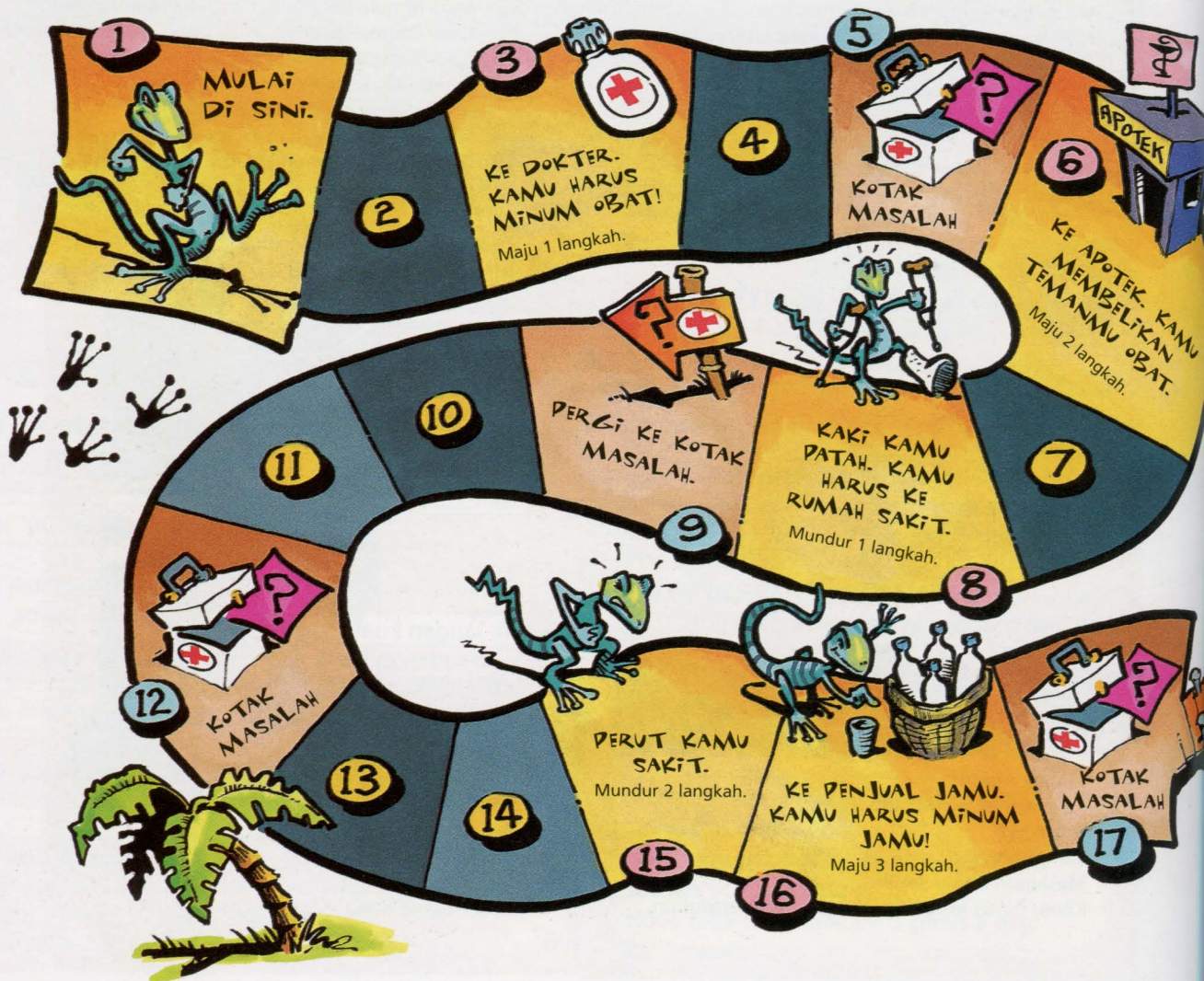
Your teacher will give you some **Kotak masalah** cards from the *Teacher's Electronic Resource*.

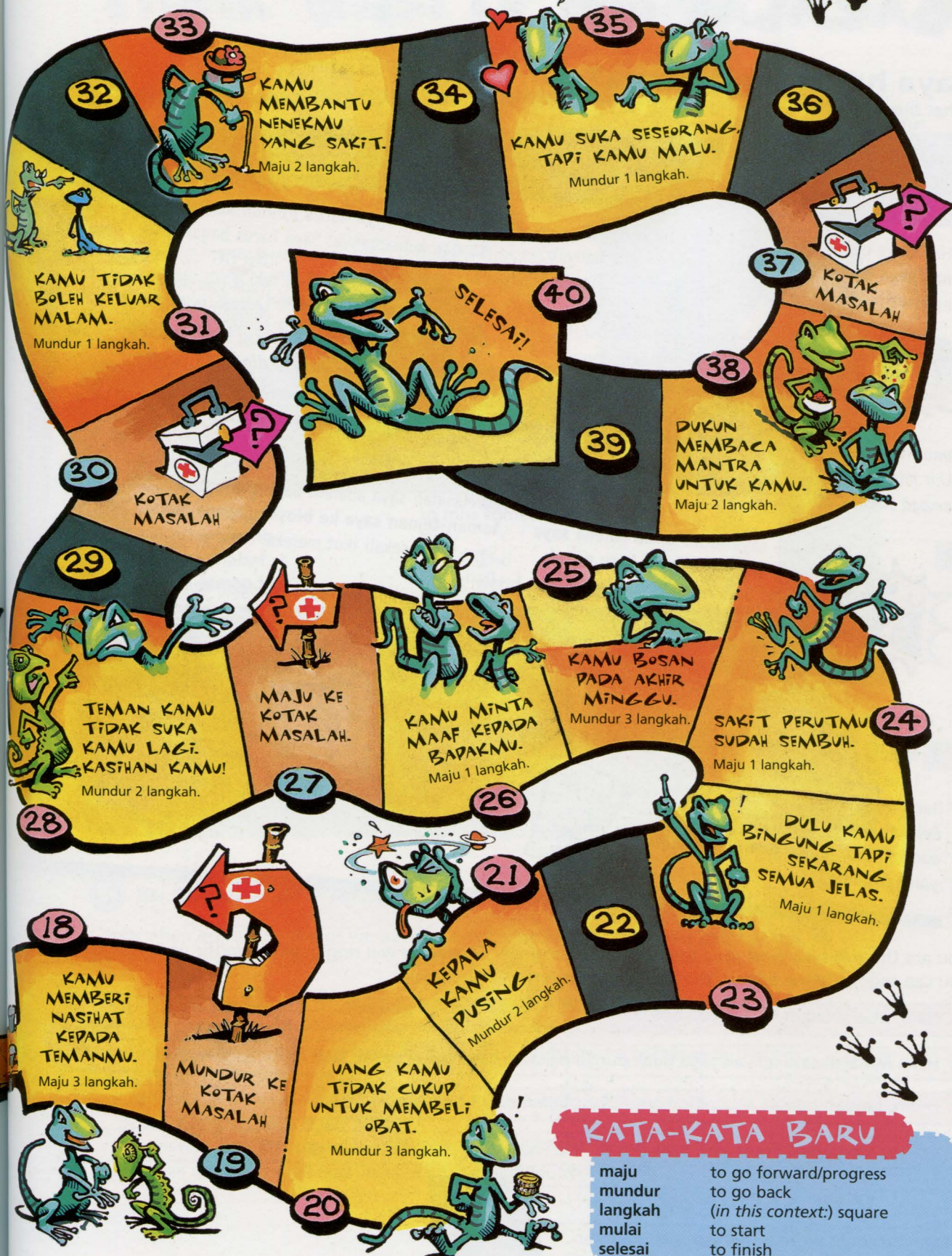
If you land on the **Kotak masalah** (problem box) square, the player next to you picks up a **Kotak masalah** card and will ask you the problem which is written on it. You must choose the best solution for that problem. You will then be given a score from the card:

- +2 means you move forward 2 squares
- +1 means you move forward 1 square
- 1 means you move backwards 1 square

Hint: an Indonesian dictionary might help you out if you have forgotten a word or two!

The aim of the game is to try to be the first to the finish line!





KATA-KATA BARU

- maju to go forward/progress
- mundur to go back
- langkah (in this context:) square
- mulai to start
- selesai to finish

BACALAH INI!

Saya harus bagaimana?

What should I do?

Read these letters written by Indonesian teenagers to their favourite magazine. See if you agree with the advice given!

1 Hai! Saya peduli lingkungan dan **pantai dekat rumah saya makin lama makin kotor** karena banyak sampah yang dibuang di sana. Saya harus bagaimana?



Dari Febi
Yang benar? Ini parah sekali. Mungkin kamu bisa **menjaga lingkungan bersama teman-temanmu, dan membersihkan pantai itu akhir minggu depan?**
Semoga sukses, ya!

2 Hai – saya sedih sekali karena **saya tidak punya pakaian baru untuk pesta!** Saya harus bagaimana?



Dari Mia
Jangan kuatir! Mungkin kamu bisa **pinjam dari kakakmu.**

3 Waduh! **Ujian matematika saya gagal!** Saya ingin lulus tetapi bagaimana caranya?

Dari Jono
Belajar yang rajin! Makin lama makin pandai, atau **minta tolong temanmu yang pandai!**



4 Wah! **Sohib saya harus pindah ke kota lain** dengan keluarganya! Saya harus bagaimana?



Dari Oki
Tidak apa-apa! Mungkin kamu bisa **mengunjungi dia pada liburan yang akan datang!**

5 Masalah saya adalah: **Saya tidak boleh ikut teman-teman saya ke bioskop, pada malam hari.** Saya ingin sekali ikut mereka. Saya harus bagaimana?

Dari Bima
Hmm – masalah ini susah. Mungkin kamu bisa **bicara dengan orangtuamu, atau mungkin kakakmu juga bisa ikut? Coba saja, ya!**



You are the talk-back host on a teenage radio program. Teenagers will ring in with specific problems and you can suggest some advice. Use the magazine letters to help you!

● Halo, Mia, selamat siang. Ada apa?

▲ Halo. Masalah saya adalah **saya tidak punya pakaian baru untuk pesta.** Saya harus bagaimana?

● Hmm. Jangan kuatir! Mungkin kamu bisa **pinjam dari kakakmu.**

▲ Oh, itu ide bagus! Trims, ya!

BERANI COBA?

Now you could write a short problem and/or solution of your own. Ring up your radio host partner to discuss it.



TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

3 What should I do? **Saya harus bagaimana?**

When learning a new language, it is very important not to translate word for word. You should translate phrases as a whole, instead. A good example is **Saya harus bagaimana?** which means 'What should I do?'

It appears in frame 6 when Wahyu complains that he's had no reply from Nurita to his love letter. He says:

Aduh, Ipu! Saya harus bagaimana?
Oh no, Ipu! What should I do?

Aduh, Ipu! **Saya harus bagaimana?** Saya rindu! Sampai saat ini Nurita belum membalas e-mail itu!



4 We really are best friends! **Kita kan teman baik!**

Here are some handy friendship terms you can use with your best friends!

| | |
|-------------------|---------------------------|
| rindu | to miss someone/something |
| memang | truly |
| sahabat | best friend |
| teman baik | good friend |

You can use these two expressions with your friends:

Kamu memang teman saya!
You really are my friend!
Kita kan teman baik!
We really are best friends!

Kan is short for **bukan** – which in this case is being used to emphasise the expression, similar to 'really' or 'aren't we!'.

5 So because of that... **Oleh karena itu...**

Often when explaining things we need to emphasise why something is the way it is, so we need phrases like this one:

oleh karena itu... because of that, for that reason

It is a handy one to remember because it can be used to start a sentence or join two together. Here are two examples.

Oleh karena itu saya senang sekali.
Because of that I was really happy.
Dia merasa kurang sehat dan oleh karena itu dia tidak bisa ikut.
She was feeling unwell and because of that she couldn't come.

TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

6 On the other hand... Walaupun, meskipun, namun, bukan...melainkan..., bukan hanya...tetapi juga...

When discussing something in detail in Indonesian it is often necessary to be able to express more complex opinions. This can involve comparing two issues. These phrases will help you compare ideas and situations.

| | |
|---------------------------|--|
| walaupun | although |
| meskipun | in spite of that... |
| ...namun | ...however |
| meskipun...namun... | although... |
| bukan...melainkan... | it's not that...it's... (when discussing opposites) |
| bukan hanya...tetapi juga | not only...but also...(when discussing similar things) |

Sometimes these words will also be used in the same sentence as each other. Here are some examples:

Walaupun dia pemalas, dia terus berhasil!

Although he's lazy, he continues to succeed!

Meskipun Tuti pemalu, **namun** dia punya banyak teman.

Although Tuti is shy, she has a lot of friends.

Bukan dia nakal, **melainkan** dia bosan.

It's not that she's naughty, it's that she's bored.

Bukan hanya dia cantik **tetapi** juga pandai!

Not only is she beautiful but she's also smart!

7 Being sick! Sakit, mual, muntah, pusing, masuk angin dll.

sick, nauseous, to vomit, to be dizzy, to feel run-down etc.

There are different expressions for being sick in Indonesia. You have to think about what you are trying to describe carefully so your information is correct and you get the right sort of help.

Here are some useful phrases:

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| saya sakit | I'm feeling sick/unwell/a bit off-colour (very general) |
| badan saya tidak enak | I'm not feeling well, my body's aching |
| saya mual | I'm nauseous/sick in the stomach |
| saya muntah | I vomited |
| saya sakit perut | I have a stomachache |
| perut saya sakit | my stomach hurts |
| saya sakit kepala | I have a headache |
| kepala saya sakit | I've hurt my head |
| saya masuk angin | I've caught a chill, I feel run down (literally: the wind has got into me) |

There is a difference in the way 'hurt' and 'an ache' are expressed!

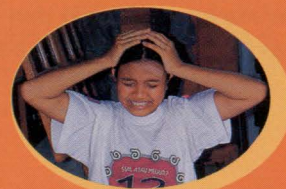
Kepala saya sakit! My head hurts. (I've injured it in some way.)

Saya sakit kepala! I've got a headache!

Kepala saya sakit!



Saya sakit kepala!



8 How many times a week do you do that? Berapa kali seminggu kamu melakukan itu?

When you want to talk about how often something happens or how often something needs to be done, we use this phrase:

...kali se...(hari, minggu, tahun, etc.) ...number of times per...(day, week, year etc.)

Here are some examples:

Obat ini harus diminum 4 kali sehari, selama 3 hari!

This medicine must be taken 4 times a day, for 3 days!

Saya bermain tenis 3 kali seminggu.

I play tennis 3 times a week.

Keluarga saya mengunjungi kakek saya 2 kali setahun.

My family visit my grandfather twice a year.

Setiap is also another good word to remember in this group because it says something happens 'every' time. For example:

Saya bersilancar setiap hari!

I go surfing every day.

Kira-kira, which means approximately, is helpful too because it means you don't have to be so precise. For example:

Saya menonton video kira-kira sekali seminggu.

I watch videos about once a week.

9 Pe-an nouns

In this chapter you have seen the word **perasaan**, meaning 'feelings', used when Ipul thinks that:

...**lebih baik dia bertemu dengan Nurita dan menjelaskan perasaannya.**

...it would be better if he met with Nurita and told her about his feelings.

When a **me-verb** like **merasa** ('to feel') changes into the noun **perasaan** ('feelings') it takes the affixes **pe-an**. Other examples are:

| me-verb | | pe-an noun | |
|--------------------|------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| menjelaskan | to explain | penjelasan | an explanation |
| memandang | to look at | pemandangan | the view, scenery |

10 Per-an nouns

Per-an nouns on the other hand tend to be formed from **ber-verbs**.

| ber-verb | | per-an noun | |
|-----------------------|----------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| bercakap-cakap | to chat | percakapan | a conversation |
| berjalan | to walk, to go | perjalanan | a journey |
| bertanya | to ask | pertanyaan | a question |
| bekerja | to work | pekerjaan | an occupation, job |

Note: although **bekerja** and **pekerjaan** start with **be-** and **pe-**, they are still classed with **ber-verbs** and **per-an** nouns.

INDONESIA ASYIK!

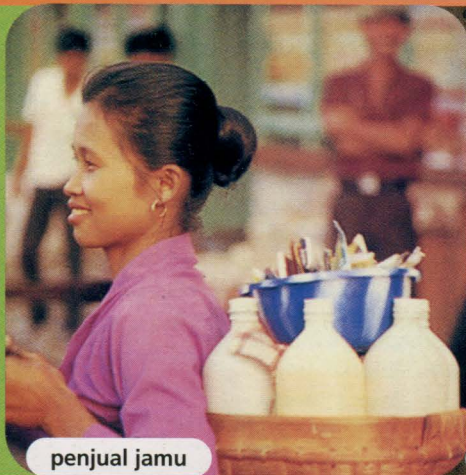
1 Jamu

Traditional herbal remedies called **jamu** are very popular with Indonesians. Using this traditional form of medicine is a bit like going to a herbalist or naturopath in Australia. The **jamu**, or herbal medicine, is made according to age-old recipes, and can be in the form of powders, pastes, creams and capsules. The most common type of **jamu** is the powder type which you mix with hot water and honey, and sometimes even an egg! There are **jamu** remedies to treat all sorts of different illnesses and to generally improve your physical condition.

Jamu was first made in the royal courts of Yogyakarta and Solo. In these courts the ladies of nobility perfected the art of making **jamu** from flowers, barks, nuts, herbs and spices which they used to maintain their health and beauty.

Today these ancient recipes are commercially manufactured all over Indonesia. Semarang is known for its two big **jamu** factories: **Jamu Jago** and **Jamu Nyonya Meneer**.

You buy **jamu** in the street from a **penjual jamu** or **jamu** seller. The sellers are often women, and either carry the **jamu** remedies in bottles on their shoulders or push them in a little cart. There are lots of **jamu** sellers in Java, so you won't have to go far before you find one!



penjual jamu



bahan-bahan untuk membuat jamu

2 Masuk angin

Masuk angin actually means that 'the wind has got into you'. It's a bit like saying in English that you've caught a chill or you feel a bit feverish. It is a common cause of illness in Indonesia and is wrapped up in traditional beliefs about the power of external forces. It can mean that you are either physically sick or emotionally vulnerable and is nearly always given as a possible cause if you mention that you are unwell. You might see some Indonesians, particularly in Java, rubbing their skin with a coin to help combat **masuk angin**. This remedy seems to work on the idea of increasing the bloodflow and stimulating the immune system, and its benefits are firmly believed in.

HERE ARE
SOME
THINGS YOU
MIGHT
TAKE JAMU
FOR.

TO INCREASE
YOUR BEAUTY



TO HELP WITH
PIMPLES



TO INCREASE
YOUR APPETITE



BAGUS SEKALI! 3

TO REDUCE STRESS, TENSION AND HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE



TO HELP YOU PLAY SPORT OR BE ACTIVE



TO MAKE YOU STRONGER AND MORE MUSCULAR



AND ALSO:

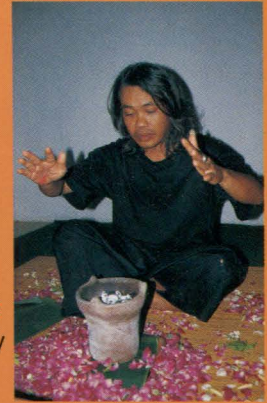
- TO MAKE YOU THINNER
- TO HELP AN UPSET STOMACH
- TO HELP SHIFT A COLD
- TO MAKE YOU SMELL SWEET

BAGUS SEKALI! 3

3 Dukun

A **dukun** is a type of traditional healer or witchdoctor that can be found in many villages all over Indonesia. The powers of a **dukun** vary. Some **dukun** can predict the future, while others can influence fate, identify thieves or heal the sick.

A **dukun** can be male or female and each **dukun** has his/her own special techniques of healing people. The powers are often passed down from within the family and are regarded as a gift from God, which will be taken away if abused or used in the wrong way.

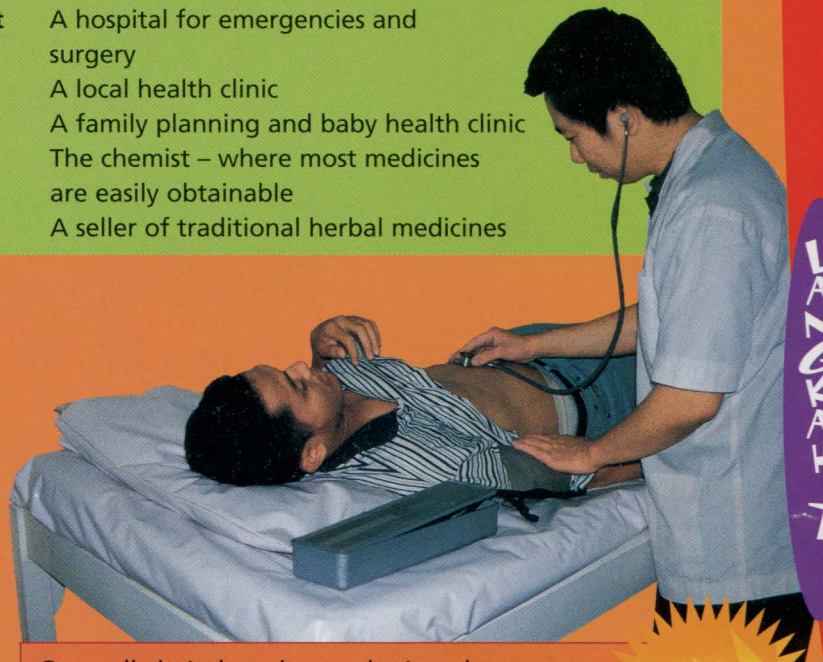


As you saw in the photo-story, sometimes a **dukun** will read a **mantra** (a special blessing/prayer) into a glass of water, turning the water into holy water which can then heal a person. Sometimes a **dukun** also uses a mixture of herbs and natural ingredients which they chew to make a paste, putting the paste onto the person's body to heal it. Sprinkling flowers over the person is another important healing ritual.

4 Langsung ke dokter!

In most Indonesian towns there are a number of health centres you can visit if you are **sakit**:

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| Dokter | A general doctor like in Australia |
| Dokter gigi | A dentist – usually private practices |
| Dukun | A traditional medicine person who also deals with personal problems. Believed to have magical powers |
| Rumah sakit | A hospital for emergencies and surgery |
| Puskesmas | A local health clinic |
| Posyandu | A family planning and baby health clinic |
| Apotek | The chemist – where most medicines are easily obtainable |
| Jamu seller | A seller of traditional herbal medicines |



Generally in Indonesia you don't make an appointment to see a **dokter**. You just turn up, take a number and wait your turn on a first-come-first-served basis!

HATI-HATI!

LAINNYA

KATA-KATA BARU

PHOTO-STORY EXPRESSIONS

bantal
berikutnya
bermimpi (mimpi)
deg-degan

demam cinta
efektif
langsung
mantra
masalah
masa depan
meletakkan (letak)

pillow
the following
to dream
to be pounding
(*sound of a heart*)
love-sick
effective
directly, immediately
a special blessing
problem
the future
to put, to place

membalas (balas)
memecahkan (pecah)
menaburkan
mengirimkan (kirim)
menjelaskan (jelas)
mengunjungi (kunjung)
paling sedikit
perasaan (rasa)
sampai saat ini
sampai begini
sepanjang malam
untung

to reply
to solve
to sprinkle
to send
to explain, to make clear
to visit
at least
feelings
until now
become like this
all night long
lucky

EXPRESSING YOURSELF

apa saya bilang?
bilang
bukan hanya
kita kan teman baik!
meskipun
melainkan
...namun
tetapi juga
walaupun

what did I tell you?
to say
it's not only...
we really are best friends!
in spite of that, although
it's just that...
...however
but also
although

BEING SICK

ada apa?
apotek
beristisihat
dokter
dukun
jamu
lemah
masuk angin
mual
muntah
obat
patah
pucat
pusing
rumah sakit
sakit
sakit apa?
sakit kepala
sakit perut
saya tidak enak badan!
tidur dengan pulas
sehat

what's up?
chemist
to rest
doctor
traditional healer
traditional herbal medicine
weak
to catch a chill, to be feverish
nauseous, sick in the stomach
vomit
medicine
to break (a bone)
pale
dizzy, tension-headache
hospital
pain, sick, ache
what hurts?
headache
upset stomach, stomachache
I don't feel well!
to sleep soundly
healthy

FREQUENCY

kadang-kadang
kali
kira-kira
lama
langsung
makin
selama
tadi malam

sometimes
times
approximately, about
long (time)
straight away
the more...
for as long as
last night

LANGKAH 8



JATUH CINTA!



YOU'LL LEARN HOW TO:

- ◆ talk about girlfriends or boyfriends
- ◆ talk about your feelings
- ◆ express yourself easily amongst your friends
- ◆ use culturally appropriate expressions of love
- ◆ read a personal diary
- ◆ read a love poem
- ◆ send a love message or love letter
- ◆ recognise popular teenage slang



DIA TEMAN ATAU

PACAR?

TANGGAL

8

DESEMBER

Hari Minggu Nurita dan teman-temannya pergi ke taman yang terdekat.

Aku is used instead of saya throughout this photo-story as the friends are close and know each other well.



Aku bingung! Bagaimana kalau anak catur ini aku taruh di sini?

Jangan! Lebih baik di sebelah kanan.



1

Kamu curang! Kamu pasti kalah.

Kalau kamu kalah, kamu harus membelikan kita es krim!

Nah! Kamu kalah! Ayo belikan kita es krim sekarang...dan untuk aku - dua!

Hati-hati, ya! Kalau kamu terlalu serakah, siapa yang mau menjadi pacarmu?



2

Hen, kamu main-main saja!

Tapi aku tidak mirip orang hutan, seperti kamu!

Aku pikir kamu pandai bermain catur.

Tetapi aku pandai sekali taekwondo!

Oh ya? Boleh aku menonton kamu bertanding kapan-kapan?

Tentu saja! Aku akan senang sekali!

Aduh! Tertawa terus! Pipi aku sakit!

Aduh! Ada semut di dalam celana aku!



3



4

Mereka ke mana?

Mudah-mudahan mereka pergi untuk membeli es krim!

LANZKAH 8

5

Tidak apa-apa. Kita bisa main catur dengan tenang.

Aku pasti menang! Awas, ya! Aku pandai sekali bermain catur!

Yang benar! Jangan terlalu pasti!



6

Yeyen, kamu mau ke Java Kafe hari Sabtu sore? Kita bisa ngobrol-ngobrol sambil minum kopi?

Mau juga, tetapi ibuku harus aku tanya dulu, ya!



Aku coba menelepon kamu tadi malam tetapi kamu tidak ada.

Oh, ya? Oh, maaf, aku sedang keluar.

Hmm...mungkin dia suka sama aku!!

7

Wah, bunga itu indah sekali, ya?

Aku harus bilang apa, ya? Aku grogi!

Aku suka sekali tempat ini! Tenang dan banyak bunga dimana-mana, ya?

Ya, betul. Mungkin kapan-kapan, kita bisa kembali ke sini lagi, tapi berdua saja!



8

Yeyen, ah...(Waduh! Ini susah sekali!)...boleh aku terus terang?

Tentu saja. Ada apa, Hen?



Oke-oke, aku harus berani!

9

Asyik! Dia suka sama aku!!!

Oh..., yang benar?

Sudah lama aku suka kamu!

Ada kemungkinan kita bisa pacaran?

Ya, mungkin!

Ada kemungkinan besar!



10

Anu...apakah kamu tahu aku yang menulis e-mail yang kamu terima, minggu lalu!

Wah! Kata-katanya indah sekali!

Aduh! Aku malu!

11

Nurita..., sudah punya pacar?

Astaga! Dia mau mengajak pacaran!

Belum. Punya teman baik saja, seperti Hendri, Imam dan Hadi.

Nurita, mau menjadi pacarku?

Aduh! Hatiku deg-degan!

Hmm...boleh.

12

Wahyu dan Nurita duduk bersama-sama dengan Yeyen dan Hendri.

Wah! Mungkin Hendri sudah jatuh cinta sama Yeyen! Asyik! Yeyen akan senang sekali!

Tidak ada apa-apa!

Ada apa, Hendri?

Mengapa kamu tersenyum terus, Yeyen?

Eh! Kamu juga!

13

Ke mana mereka? Kenapa lama sekali?

Mereka benar-benar beli es krim, atau...? Oh, itu mereka di sana!

Kelihatannya mereka sedang pacaran - bukan beli es krim!!

14

Nahhhhh - ketahuan! Sedang pacaran, ya?

He, di mana es krim aku? Aku lapar!

Oh, ya! Mana es krim kita, Hendri?

Oh, maaf, aku lupa, dompet aku ketinggalan di rumah!

KATA-KATA BARU

anak catur
berdua saja
bersama-sama
bertanding
catur
curang
dompet
groggi
kalah
kapan-kapan
ketahuan
menang
mengajak
mirip
ngobrol-ngobrol

chess pieces
just the two of us
together
to compete
chess
cheating
wallet
nervous, but happy
to lose
whenever, one day
to be found out/sprung
to win
to invite, to ask along
to look like, to resemble
to chat casually

pacar
pacaran
pipi
sama
semut
serakah
sudah punya pacar?

boyfriend, girlfriend
going out together (*casual*)
cheeks
with
ant
greedy
have you already got a
boy/girlfriend?
to put, to place
to speak openly and honestly
peaceful
to smile
to keep laughing
face

taruh
terus terang
tenang
tersenyum
tertawa terus
wajah

INDONESIA ASYIK!

1 Types of love

In Indonesian there are a few different words for 'love'. The two most commonly used are **sayang** and **cinta**.

Sayang is usually used with parents, close friends and relatives and has a sense of unconditional love. It also indicates respect, caring and loyalty.

Cinta is more of a romantic type of love, used when speaking about your **pacar**, or other things you might feel passionate about – like your football team!

2 Affection

Traditionally in Indonesia it is **not** polite to hug and kiss people of the **opposite sex** in public, except for family members. Affection between couples is usually shown in private.

Girls and boys in Indonesia are traditionally shy with the opposite sex, even if they are going out together. They do not hold hands or kiss, and will introduce a girlfriend/boyfriend to others as 'just a friend' to avoid embarrassment. Even married couples do not show affection towards each other in public.

This is changing slightly because of Western influence, especially in the big cities where you may see boys and girls or men and women openly showing affection to each other. However you can still expect to receive some disapproving stares if you kiss someone you're going out with in the street!

On the other hand, holding hands, hugging and showing affection to members of the **same sex**, e.g.: to your friends, is considered very normal in Indonesia, even between boys! These are just considered gestures of friendship, and don't get misunderstood, or indicate any sexual intent.



BACALAH INI!

Nyantai aja dong!

Just chill out!



Ever had the feeling that you've been learning Indonesian for years and yet when you pick up a magazine it still looks like a completely alien language? **Nyantai aja dong!** It's probably just a case of **Omong Jakarte** (Jakartan slang).

It is becoming more and more common all over Indonesia to see the influence of Jakartan slang words and expressions, particularly among teenagers, and in teenage magazines like *KaWanku* and *Hai!* Popular slang is good to recognise, but be careful to use it only around your friends.

Read Nurita's diary entries, which are written in **omong Jakarte**. Then have a look at the version of the 8 Desember diary entry which is in **bahasa baku** (standard Indonesian). Notice the differences between the slang and the standard Indonesian. Can you see any regular patterns?

Hint: Indonesian slang often looks like the Indonesian you already know, but a few letters have changed or dropped off!

| OMONG JAKARTE | BAHASA BAKU | BAHASA INGGRIS |
|---------------|---------------|--------------------|
| aja | saja | just |
| banget | sangat/sekali | very |
| belum | belum | not yet |
| cakep | cakap/ganteng | good-looking |
| ...deh? | ...ya? | all right, okay? |
| deket | dekat | close |
| doi | dia | he/she (loved one) |
| dong | -lah | softener |
| emailin | kirim e-mail | sending e-mail |
| emang | memang | indeed |
| gue | aku/saya | I, me, my |
| hepi | senang | happy |
| ia | dia | he/she |
| kalo | kalau | if/when |
| ketemu | bertemu | to meet |
| lho | | ...hey?! eh?! |
| lu | kamu | you |
| nggak | tidak | no, not |
| nangis | menangis | to cry |
| nulis | tulis | to write |
| sebenarnya | sebenarnya | actually |
| seneng | senang | happy |
| sohib | sahabat | best friend |
| taon | tahun | years |
| tapi | tetapi | but |
| tau | tahu | to know |
| temen | teman | friend |
| udah | sudah | already |

BUKU
HARIAN
NURITA
AWAS!
DILARANG
MEMBACA!!!

Hari Minggu, tanggal 24 November

Udah lama gue nggak nulis!

Hari Jumat hari yang bagus banget. Ketemu sama temen-temen gue, Hendri dan Yeyen di bioskop Mataram. Gue seneng banget karena Wahyu juga ada di sana! Asyik, deh!

Dan hari ini gue terima surat lewat e-mail yang isinya romantis banget! Tapi gue belum tau cowok mana yang nulis surat itu! Bingung gue!

Ini rahasia gue: Gue suka sama Wahyu! sebenarnya doi belum tau lho! Emang doi lucu, cakep dan keren!

Mungkin doi juga suka sama gue? Kalo gue lihat doi, hati gue deg-degan!

Hotmail Compose

Address: http://lw7fd.law7.hotmail.msn.com/cgi-bin/compose?disk=216.33.236.74_d1490&login=

msn Hotmail Passport sign out

Insert Address Attachments Add Stationery

Kepada: nurita@yahoo.com
 Subyek: Aku rindu!
 Dari: yogyaboy@hotmail.com

Check Spelling Dictionary Thesaurus Send Save Draft Cancel

Nurita yang cantik...
 Semenjak aku kenal kamu
 Banyak sekali yang tak bisa kulakukan
 Aku tak bisa makan,
 Aku tak bisa minum,
 Aku tak bisa tidur.

Apapun yang aku makan, selalu tidak enak.
 Apapun yang aku minum juga tidak enak.
 Setiap malam tak bisa ku penjamkan mata.
 Aku selalu teringat akan wajahmu.

Senyummu yang manis
 Matamu yang indah
 Membuat aku tak berdaya
 Tak tahu mengapa
 Apakah aku sedang jatuh cinta?

Salam hangat, dari cowok yang rindu kamu.

Footnotes
 semenjak since (used in poetry)
 tak bisa kulakukan I can't do
 apapun anything
 pejamkan to close (your eyes)
 teringat have a memory
 wajah face
 terbayang to be visible/imagined
 senyum smile
 indah beautiful
 tak berdaya powerless,
 can't do anything

Hari Minggu, tanggal 8 Desember
 udah banyak yang terjadi sejak gue
 terakhir nulis!

Wahyu bilang 'kamu cantik, Nurita'.
 Aduuh!!! Lalu doi bilang bahwa, doi yang
 emailin surat cinta itu. Doi nggak bisa
 makan, nggak tidur selama seminggu
 setelah doi nulis sama gue!! Katanya juga
 doi udah suka banget sama gue selama
 2 taon! Astaga!! Bukan main romantisnya
 doi!

Hendri dan Yeyen tambah dekat!
 Mungkin mereka akan pacaran juga.
 Asyik! Hari ini gue hepi sekali!

Bahasa resmi

Hari Minggu, tanggal 8 Desember
 Sudah banyak yang terjadi sejak aku
 terakhir menulis!

Wahyu bilang 'kamu cantik, Nurita'.
 Aduuh!! Lalu dia berkata bahwa dia
 yang kirim e-mail surat cinta itu. Dia
 tidak bisa makan, tidak bisa tidur
 selama seminggu setelah dia menulis
 kepada saya! Katanya juga dia sudah
 suka sekali sama aku selama 2 tahun!
 Astaga!! Bukan main romantisnya dia!

Hendri dan Yeyen tambah dekat!
 Mungkin mereka akan pacaran juga.
 Asyik! Hari ini aku senang sekali!

MARI BERMAIN!

Think of a few phrases that you use a lot in Indonesian and try to write them using Jakartan slang. Be as imaginative as you like, using phrases from any chapter! Don't let anyone else see what your expressions are. Now play hangman with your friends using the slang versions. The first person to figure it out your sentence then gets to try out their own slang expression!



BICARA BEBAS!



1 Pacar fantasi

Dream date – group activity

Interview 6 friends to find out about their dream date. Who would they really like to go on a date with, why and what (romantic) thing would they say to them?

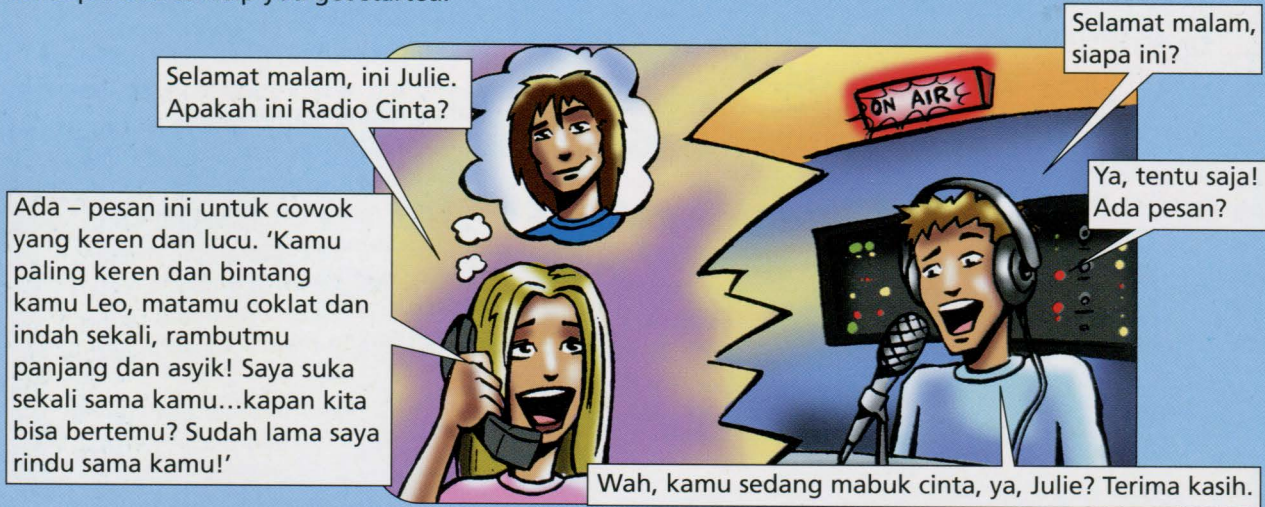
| Namanya | Mengapa kamu suka doi? Karena doi... | Kamu mau bilang apa? |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1 Brad Pitt | ganteng sekali keren | Saya cinta kepadamu! |
| 2 Jennifer Aniston | cantik rambutnya pirang | Saya rindu kamu. Rambutmu indah! |
| 3 | | |
| 4 | | |

2 Radio Cinta

Radio love – pair work



In pairs, role-play the **Radio Cinta** show. You are the caller and your partner is the announcer. Call **Radio Cinta** with an anonymous love message for a boy or girl you like. Talk about their appearance, what they are like, their star sign and how you feel about them! When you have finished swap your roles. Below are some phrases to help you get started.



LANGKAH 8

USEFUL PHRASES

Note that you can use either **aku** or **saya**.

| | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|------------------|----------------------|
| aku cinta kepadamu | I love you | kamu kekasihku | you're my sweetheart |
| aku suka sekali sama kamu | I really like you | aku demam cinta | I'm love-sick |
| aku sayang sama kamu | I love/care about you a lot | aku demam asmara | I'm love-sick |
| aku rindu sama kamu | I long for you/miss you | aku mabuk cinta | I'm drunk on love |
| aku jatuh cinta kepadamu | I've fallen in love with you | | |

LAGU



Work with a partner to read the lyrics of this song written by the Indonesian group Sheila on 7.



Pe-de

olek Sheila on 7

Aku memang belum punya mobil
Yang bisa teduhkaimu dari hujan
Tapi aku punya lagu
Yang bisa menghangatkanmu di setiap saat
Aku memang nggak funky
Tapi bukan gembel yang hidup tanpa usaha

Tapi kalau kamu sadar
Yang kita butuhkan bukan hanya
Funky style/materi

Yang kita butuhkan
Tapi kalo kamu better cewek baik
Kamu pasti falling in love with me
Karena aku bisa membuaimu
Terbang melayang ke sana kemari
wow

Pegang erat pinggangku saat kita melaju
Di atas bintang - bintang/dua roda
Dendangkan serfa lagu kesayangaimu
Seperti sedia kala
Dimana kita terangkai bersama

It's true I don't have a car yet
that could shelter you from the rain
but I do have a song
that can warm you up in every moment
It's true that I'm not funky
but I'm not a poor man who lives without the will to work

But if you realise
That what we need is not just
a funky lifestyle (1st chorus)/material things (2nd chorus)

What we need...
if you really are a great girl
you are sure to fall in love with me
because I can soothe you,
flying and floating here and there
wow...

Hold on tight around my waist when we take off
above the stars (1st chorus) on two wheels (2nd chorus)
singing your favorite songs with you
just like when we started
in a place where we were meant to be together.

TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

1 More about saying 'no'.

There are different ways to say 'no' in Indonesian depending upon the situation. In frame 9, where Wahyu asks Nurita **sudah punya pacar?**, notice that she answers with **belum**. **Tidak** would be too definite, almost indicating that she would never want a **pacar**.

Bukan is often used to say that a whole situation is not true. For example, in frame 11 Imam says:

Kelihatannya mereka sedang pacaran – bukan beli es krim!!
It looks like they are getting friendly – not buying ice cream!!

The use of **bukan** rather than **tidak** here gives this sentence a different sense. If Imam had said **tidak beli es krim**, it would suggest that the others still might be buying something, even if not **es krim**. By using **bukan**, Imam stresses the point that the others haven't in fact been doing any buying at all!

TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

Refer to: p 74 1st, 2nd, 3rd person

2 Passive type 2 sentences: when the actor is you or me!

You have already been using the passive sentence structure where the object comes at the beginning of the sentence, and the verb is in the **di-**form. Now there is another type of passive sentence to look at. This one is used when the actor is me or you, i.e. the actor is the 1st or 2nd person.

Look at these passive type 2 sentences from the photo-story and notice where the **actor**, **verb** and **object** are:

- Yeyen: **Mau juga, tetapi ibuku harus aku tanya dulu, ya!**
I want to, too, but I have to ask my mum first, OK!
- Hendri: **Bagaimana kalau anak catur ini aku taruh di sini?**
What if I move the chess piece here?

This is the passive type 2 pattern:

object (+ extras) + actor + base verb (with any suffixes still attached)

Here is an **active** sentence:

Saya akan membaca surat cinta itu.

I will read that love letter.

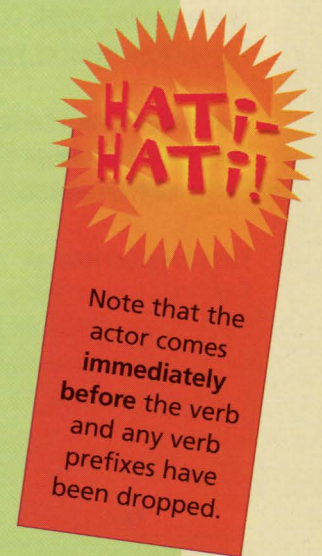
Check that you know the different parts of the sentence.

1. Who is the actor? **saya = I**
2. What is the verb? **membaca = to read**
3. What is the object? **surat cinta itu = that love letter**

This is the above sentence in the **passive type 2** form.

Surat cinta itu akan saya baca.

That love letter, I will read.



Follow these steps to rewrite active sentences into passive type 2 ones!

- 1 Double-check that the actor is you, us or me (1st or 2nd person).
- 2 Move the object to the front of the phrase or sentence.
- 3 Make the actor come just before the verb, without anything else in-between.
- 4 Place any extras like: **harus, mau, akan, yang** before the actor.
- 5 Now chop off any prefix from the verb (but leave the suffixes!).

Active sentence

Saya akan membaca surat cinta itu.
(actor) (verb) (object)

Saya = me (1st person).

Surat cinta itu saya akan membaca.

akan
Surat cinta itu **saya** membaca.

Surat cinta itu **akan** saya membaca.

Passive sentence

Surat cinta itu akan saya **baca**.

3 You, me, him or her? **Kamu, aku, dia or doi?**

Doi is a popular new word for he/she, when talking about a **pacar** or close friend of a similar age. You will see **doi** used a lot in modern teenage magazines and it's quite trendy – just don't use it when you're talking to your grandpa!

In Indonesian there are a lot of different words used for 'you', 'me', and 'he/she', depending upon the situation. It's important for you to know which one should be used in which situation. Here's a summary.

| | | |
|-----------------|---|---|
| I, me, my | saya aku (-ku) gue | for general use used among very close friends and family and your pacar slang use only |
| you, your | saudara anda kamu (-mu) engkau (-kau) lu | used in very formal situations for general use, especially when you don't know someone commonly used among close friends, your pacar etc. but not to someone older rarely used now, only with people you know really well slang use only |
| he/she, his/her | dia (-nya) doi | for general use when talking specifically about a pacar or close friend |

4 Making abstract nouns: **Ke-an nouns**

You may have noticed the word **kemungkinan** meaning 'a possibility' in frame 9 of the photo-story. You can probably see it comes from the base word **mungkin** meaning 'possible'. **Ke-an** nouns can have base words that are nouns, adjectives or verbs. With these words the trick is to look for the base word.

Ke-an can make words into **abstract nouns**.

Others you already know are:

| ke-an word | base word (meaning) | ke-an meaning |
|------------|-----------------------|---------------|
| kebaikan | baik (good) | kindness |
| keadaan | ada (to exist) | a situation |
| kelihatan | lihat (to see) | appearance |

Hati-hati! **Ketahuan** in this chapter is not an abstract noun but shows the **accidental ke-an** function, so **ketahuan** means to accidentally find out.

5 Doubling up! **Jalan-jalan dan ngobrol-ngobrol**

Often in Indonesian there is doubling up of words. This can mean that the original concept or word has a more casual feel to it. Look at these examples. The first three are from the photo-story:

| | |
|------------------------|---|
| jalan-jalan | to go for a walk (not to anywhere in particular) |
| ngobrol-ngobrol | to have a chat (not about anything in particular) |
| kapan-kapan | whenever (no time in particular) |
| duduk-duduk | to sit around |
| melihat-lihat | to look about, to browse |

KATA-KATA BARU

PLAYING CHESS

| | |
|------------|---------------|
| anak catur | chess pieces |
| catur | chess |
| curang | cheating |
| kalah | to lose |
| main catur | to play chess |
| menang | to win |

KE-AN NOUNS

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| keadaan (ada) | a situation |
| kebaikan (baik) | kindness |
| kelihatan (lihat) | appearance |
| kemungkinan (mungkin) | a possibility |

LOVE WORDS

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| berdua saja | just the two of us |
| cinta | love |
| groggi | nervous, but happy |
| kekasih (kasih) | sweetheart |
| ketahuan (tahu) | to be found out, <i>here</i> : sprung |
| mencintai (cinta) | to love someone |
| pacar | boyfriend/girlfriend |
| pacaran (pacar) | to be going out together as girlfriend/boyfriend (casual) |
| sama | with |
| sayang | love, sorry, care |
| sudah punya pacar? | have you already got a boy/girlfriend? |
| tenang | peaceful |

OTHER WORDS

| | |
|-------------------|------------------------------|
| belikan (beli) | to buy for someone else |
| dompot | wallet |
| jalan-jalan | to go for a walk |
| janji | promise, plans |
| kapan-kapan | whenever |
| memberikan (beri) | to give something |
| mengajak (ajak) | to invite, to ask along |
| mirip | to look like, to resemble |
| ngobrol-ngobrol | to chat |
| pipi | cheeks |
| semut | ant |
| serakah | greedy |
| tambah dekat | getting closer |
| taruh | to put, to place |
| tertawa terus | to keep laughing |
| terus terang | to speak openly and honestly |
| tenang | peaceful |
| tersenyum | to smile |
| wajah | face |



LIST OF SLANG EXPRESSIONS

aja (saja) just
 banget (sangat/sekali) very
 belum (belum) not yet
 cakep (cakap/ganteng) good-looking
 cewek girl, 'chick'
 cowok guy, bloke
 ...deh? (...ya?) all right, okay?
 dekat (dekat) close
 doi (dia) he/she (loved one)
 dong (-lah) word that softens what you say
 emailin (kirim e-mail) to send email
 emang (memang) indeed, of course
 gimana nih? (bagaimana ini?) what about this?
 gue (aku/saya) I, me, my
 hepi (senang) happy
 ia (dia) he/she
 kalo (kalau) if/when
 ketemu (bertemu) to meet
 lho ...hey? eh?!
 lu (kamu) you
 ngangis (mengangis) to cry
 nggak (tidak) no, not
 nulis (tulis) to write
 nyantai (santai) relax
 nyantai aja dong! just chill out!
 oke-oke OK, OK
 segini saja dulu That's all for now
 sebenarnya (sebenarnya) actually
 senang (senang) happy
 sohib (sahabat) best friend
 taon (tahun) years
 tau (tahu) to know
 temen (teman) friend
 udah (sudah) already

Note: footnotes have not been reproduced in this wordlist since they are not meant to be learnt actively.

A

abstrak abstract
 ada apa? what's up?
 adalah is
 adik-adik term of address for someone younger
 adonan batter
 aduk stir, mix
 Afrika Africa
 orang Afrika African
 ahli a highly trained expert
 ahli komputer a computer expert
 ahli sejarah historian
 air water
 akhirnya (akhir) finally
 akrobat acrobat

akting(nya) (the) acting
 aktor actor
 aktor-aktor(nya) (the) actors
 aku (-ku) I, me, my (*very casual*)
 alasan reason
 alternatif alternative
 alu pestle
 Amerika America
 orang Amerika American
 anda you (formal)
 aneh strange, weird
 angklung musical instrument
 apa saya bilang? what did I tell you?
 apa yang akan terjadi? what will happen?
 apalagi especially, what's more...
 api fire
 apotek chemist
 artikel article
 asal as long as
 asam sour
 asin salty
 asmara love
 astaga! oh my God!
 asyik fantastic
 Australia Australia
 orang Australia Australian
 ayam goreng fried chicken

B

badan body
 saya tidak enak badan! I don't feel well!
 bagaimana caranya? how will we do it?
 bagaimana dengan ini? how about this one?
 bahan-bahan ingredients
 bahwa that
 baik hati kind
 baiklah! (baik) OK!
 bakso meatball soup (*popular snack*)
 bandel disobedient, stubborn
 bangun to wake up
 bantal pillow
 bantuan (bantu) help, assistance
 banyak aksi action-packed
 batik cloth designed with hot wax and dye
 batu stone, gem
 baunya harum it smells good
 bawang onion
 bawang merah shallots
 bawang putih garlic
 bayar to pay for
 begini like this
 begitu like that
 oh, begitu, ya! oh really? is it like that?
 belikan (beli) to buy for someone else
 belum no, not yet
 berani brave
 berantakan messy, untidy
 berapa? how much/many?
 berapa lama? how long? (*time*)
 beras uncooked rice

berasal dari to come from (*originally*)
 berbelanja to go shopping
 berbicara (bicara) to speak
 berbicara kasar to swear
 berbicara dengan keras to talk loudly
 berdua saja just the two of us
 berharga (harga) valuable
 berhasil (hasil) to be successful
 berikut(nya) (the) following...
 beristirahat to have a rest
 berkata (kata) to say
 berkualitas... to be of...quality
 berkualitas terbaik the best quality
 berkualitas tinggi of high quality
 berlari (lari) to run
 bermain (main) to play
 bermimpi (mimpi) to dream
 bersama-sama all together
 bersemangat lively, revved up
 bersihkan (bersih) clean it
 bertanding to compete
 bertemu to meet
 berteriak (teriak) to shout
 berwarna-warni colourful
 bicara to speak
 bilang to say
 bingung confused
 bintang star, horoscope
 bintang film(nya) (the) stars/actors
 biografi biography
 bioskop cinema
 bodoh stupid, silly
 bohong lies
 berbohong to tell lies
 boleh may
 boleh juga yeah, all right
 boleh minta? may (I) have?
 bukan no (*for things/people*)
 bukan hanya it's not only...
 bukan main adjective + -nya!
 how...is that!
 bukan...melainkan... it's not that..., it's... (*when discussing opposites*)
 bulan month or moon
 buletin bulletin, newsletter
 bumbu spices

C

cabai chilli
 cabe chilli (*popular spelling*)
 cabe merah red chilli
 campurkan (campur) mix it
 cangkir cup
 canting batik drawing tool
 cap metal stamp for batik
 cape exhausted
 cara method
 cara membuat(nya) (the) method
 carilah (cari) look for it; search for...
 catur chess
 anak catur chess piece
 bermain catur to play chess
 cemburu jealous
 cepat fast

cerdas intelligent
 cerewet fussy, talkative
 cerita(nya) (the) plot/story
 Cina China
 orang Cina Chinese
 cincin a ring
 cinta love
 coba yang ini try this/that one
 cobek mortar
 cocok suitable, suited to
 tidak (begitu) cocok not (really) suitable
 coklat chocolate
 cucilah (cuci) wash (it)
 cukup enough
 curang cheating

D
 daerah area, region
 daging meat
 daripada than
 daun bawang spring onion
 deg-degan to be pounding (a heart pounding)
 demam asmara love-sick
 demam cinta love-sick
 diaduk (aduk) to be stirred
 dia (-nya) he/she, his/her (general)
 dibersihkan (bersih) to be cleaned
 dibuat (buat) to be made
 dibuka (buka) to be taken off/opened
 dicari (cari) to be wanted
 didaur-ulang to be recycled
 didengar (dengar) to listen to (passive)
 digoreng (goreng) to be fried
 dihabiskan (habis) to be finished up
 dijahui (jauh) to be far away from
 dikembalikan (kembali) to be returned to...
 dikumpulkan (kumpul) to be collected
 dilarang (larang) to be forbidden
 dilindungi (lindung) to be protected
 dilukis (lukis) to be painted
 dimasak (masak) to be cooked
 diminum (minum) to be drunk by
 dipecahkan (pecah) to be broken/smashed
 diputar (putar) to show (films only, lit: to be turned)
 diselesaikan (selesai) to be finished
 ditawarkan (tawar) to be offered
 ditebang (tebang) to be chopped down
 ditulis (tulisan) to be drawn/designed
 diukir (ukir) to be carved
 dokter doctor
 dokter hewan vet
 dompet wallet
 dosen lecturer
 duduk-duduk to sit around
 dukun traditional healer
 dulu prior, before, first
 permisi dulu please excuse me, I've got to go now
 sekitan dulu I've got to go now (at end of letter)

dunia the world
 di seluruh dunia in the whole world

E
 efektif effective
 emas gold
 enak delicious
 enak untuk didengar nice to listen to (passive)
 engkau (-kau) you, your (very casual)

F
 favorit favourite
 film(nya) (the) film, movie
 film aksi action film
 film drama dramatic movie
 film fiksi ilmiah science fiction film
 film horor horror movie
 film komedi comedy
 film romantis romantic movie
 foto photograph
 funky funky

G
 gado-gado gado-gado (vegetable salad with peanut sauce)
 gambar(nya) (the) pictures/visuals
 gamelan traditional Indonesian percussion orchestra
 garam salt
 garpu fork
 gaya style
 gorenglah (goreng) fry it
 grogi nervous but happy
 gula sugar
 gurih deliciously salty and oily
 guru teacher

H
 habiskan (habis) to use up
 hadiah a present
 halal food prepared under Muslim religious law
 halaman playground, yard; page
 halus refined, smooth, elegant
 hancurkan (hancur) crush it
 hapus delete (computer)
 harum sweet-smelling, fragrant
 haruskah? should we? must we?
 hiaslah (hias) decorate it
 hidangkan (hidang) serve (it)
 hutan jungle, forest
 hutan penghujan rainforest

I
 ikat traditional woven cloth
 indah beautiful (of things)
 Indonesia Indonesia
 orang Indonesia Indonesian
 ingat to remember
 Inggris England
 orang Inggris English
 ingin to wish for, to desire
 Italia Italy
 orang Italia Italian

J
 jadi so
 jahat nasty, awful
 jalan-jalan to go for a walk
 jam karet rubber time
 jam tangan wrist watch
 jamu traditional herbal medicine
 penjual jamu jamu seller
 jangan don't
 janji plans, promise
 jelek horrible
 jendela window
 Jepang Japan
 orang Jepang Japanese
 jerawat pimples
 Jerman Germany
 orang Jerman German
 judul title
 jujur honest
 jumlah the sum total
 juru a professional
 juru tulis a writer (= penulis)

K
 kadang-kadang sometimes
 kain cloth
 kain batik batik cloth (traditionally worn by women)
 kalah to lose
 kali times
 kalian you/all of you
 kami we, us (excluding the listener)
 kamu (-mu) you, your (own age only)
 kan short for bukan
 kantin canteen, snack shop
 kantor pemerintah government office
 kapan-kapan whenever, one day
 karcis ticket
 kari curry
 kari ayam chicken curry
 karir career
 kasihan sekali what a pity
 kaus T-shirt, top
 kayu wood
 keadaan (ada) a situation
 kebaikan (baik) kindness
 kebangsaan (bangsa) nationality
 kebanjiran (banjir) to be flooded
 kecantikan beauty, attractiveness
 kecap soy sauce
 kecap asin salty soy sauce
 kecap manis sweet soy sauce
 kecuali except
 kecurian (curi) to be robbed
 kedinginan (dingin) to be freezing cold
 kehabisan (habis) to run out of something
 kehausan (haus) to be really thirsty
 kehilangan (hilang) to lose something
 Kek grandfather (short for kakek)
 kekasih (kasih) sweetheart
 kelaparan (lapar) to be starving
 kelihatannya (lihat) it looks...
 kemasan packaging

KOSA KATA

Bahasa Indonesia/Bahasa Inggris

kembali go back, return (*computer*)
kemudian then, later
kemungkinan (mungkin) a possibility
kentang goreng chips
kenyang to be satisfied (full)
sudah kenyang? have you eaten enough?
kepanasan (panas) to get too hot
kepedulian (peduli) caring
kepribadian personality
keras hard, heavy
dengan keras really
thoroughly/hard
jangan keras-keras! not too loud!
keren cool, great
itu baru keren that's cool!
keris traditional dagger
kesenian art
ketahuan (tahu) to be found out
ketakutan (takut) to be terrified
ketimun cucumber
ketinggalan (tinggal) to get left behind
khusus special
kira to think, to reckon
kira-kira approximately, about
kita we, us (*including the listener*)
klik click on (*computer*)
kompor stove, ring burner
konsentrasi to concentrate
Koran holy book of Islam
kota city
kotor dirty
krupuk (prawn) crackers
kuatir to worry
kue-kue cakes
kuis quiz
kulit skin, leather
kupaslah (kupas) peel it
kurang not enough
kurang dari less than
kursi chair

L

lalu then
lama long (time)
langit sky
langkah chapter, square, step
langsung directly, straight away
lemah weak
letak (letak) place it
lezat delicious
liar wild
lihatlah (lihat) look at this
lingkungan (lingkung) the environment
lirik(nya) (the) lyrics
loket ticket box
lombok large chilli
luangkan waktu to spend time
luar biasa unreal, extraordinary
lucu funny, cute
lukisan a painting

M

maaf sorry
mahal expensive

main play
kamu main-main saja! you're just being silly!
majalah magazine
maju to go forward/progress
makanan kecil snacks
makanan pedas spicy, hot food
makin the more...
makin lama makin the more time goes on, the more...
malam night; wax
mangga mango
mangkuk bowl
manis sweet
mantra a special blessing/prayer
manusia humans, people, humanity
mari... let's...
Mas term of address for young males
masa depan the future
di masa depan in the future
masak cook; cooked (*of food*); ripe
masakan (masak) cooked food, the prepared dish
masakkan (masak) cook it (for someone)
masalah a problem
masuk angin to catch a chill, to feel feverish
masukkan (masuk) put (it) in
Mbak term of address for young females
mebel furniture
meja table
melainkan it's just that...
melakukan (laku) to do, to carry out
melayani to serve (repeatedly)
meletakkan (letak) to put, to place
meletus (letus) to explode, to burst
melihat-lihat (lihat) to look about, to browse
melukis (lukis) to paint
memang truly
memasak (masak) to cook something
membalas (balas) to reply
membangun (bangun) to build
membangunkan (bangun) to wake someone up
membantu (bantu) to help
membelikan (beli) to buy for someone else
kamu bisa membelikan saya can you buy me some...?
saya akan membelikan kamu I'll buy you some...
memberikan (beri) to give something
membersihkan (bersih) to make it clean
membesarkan (besar) to make it bigger, enlarge
membingungkan (bingung) confusing
membintangi (bintang) to star in...
membosankan (bosan) to be boring
membuat (buat) to make
membuka (buka) to open, to take off

memecahkan (pecah) to smash, break; to solve
memerlukan (perlu) to need
memilih (pilih) to choose
memotong (potong) to cut, to chop
mempunyai (punya) to have something
memuaskan (puas) satisfying
menaburkan (tabur) to sprinkle
menakutkan (takut) frightening
menambahkan (tambah) to add to
menang to win
menari (tari) to dance (*traditional-style*)
menarik (tarik) interesting
menaruh (taruh) to put
mencicipi (cicip) to taste
mencintai (cinta) to love someone
mencuci (cuci) to wash something
mendaur-ulang to recycle
mendekati (dekat) to approach something.
mendengarkan (dengar) to listen to
menebang (tebang) to chop down
menerima (terima) to accept, to receive
mengadakan (ada) to arrange, to hold (a party)
mengandang to look at, view
mengajak (ajak) to invite, to ask along
mengapa? why?
mengasyikkan (asyik) fascinating
mengerjakan (kerja) to do, to work
mengerjakan p.r. to do homework
mengerti to understand
menggembirakan to make happy, to enjoy
menggunakan (guna) to use
menghasilkan (hasil) to produce
mengirimkan (kirim) to send
mengukir (ukir) to carve
mengunjungi (kunjung) to visit
mengupas (kupas) to peel
menikah (nikah) to be married
menjadi (jadi) to become
menjaga (jaga) to guard, to look after
menjatuhkan (jatuh) to drop something
menjelajahi (jelajah) to explore
menjelaskan (jelas) to explain, to make clear
menjual (jual) to sell (*repeatedly*)
menonton (tonton) to watch (a film, TV etc.)
menulis (tuliskan) to write, to draw (*for batik*)
menunggu (tunggu) to wait
menurut according to
menurut pendapat saya in my opinion
menyanyi (nyanyi) to sing
menyapa (sapa) to say hi to
menyelesaikan (selesai) to finish something
menyenangkan (senang) fun, enjoyable
merasa (rasa) to feel

KOSA KATA Bahasa Indonesia/Bahasa Inggris

mereka they, them
 merokok (rokok) to smoke
 meskipun although, despite the fact
 mie goreng fried noodles
 minta maaf oh, I'm sorry
 minum obat to take medicine
 minyak goreng cooking oil
 mirip to look like, to resemble
 modern modern
 mual nauseous, feeling sick
 mudah-mudahan hopefully
 mulai to start
 mundur to go back
 muntah to vomit
 murah inexpensive
 museum museum
 musik music
 musisi(nya) (the) musician

N

Nak term for younger person
 (short for anak)
 nama lengkap full name
 nama panggilan given name (or
 nickname, the name your friends
 and family use)
 namun however
 nasi goreng fried rice
 nasi putih cooked white rice
 nasihat advice
 negara country, nation
 negara bagian state
 Nek grandma (short for nenek)
 ngobrol-ngobrol to chat casually
 nyanyi sing

O

obat medicine/pills
 oksigen oxygen
 olahragawan athlete, sportsperson
 oleh karena itu for that reason
 oleh-oleh souvenir
 orang + country nationality
 orang hutan orang-utan
 orang Indonesia Indonesian
 orangtua parents

P

pabrik(nya) (the) factory
 pacar boyfriend/girlfriend
 pacaran (pacar) to go out together
 as girlfriend/boyfriend (casual)
 paling the most
 paling sedikit at least
 pameran exhibition
 panaskan (panas) heat it
 panci saucepan
 pandai clever
 para penonton viewers, audience
 pas perfect
 pasti sure; definitely, certainly
 saya kurang pasti I'm not so sure
 jangan terlalu pasti don't be so sure
 saya belum pasti I'm not sure yet
 patah to break (a bone)
 patung statue
 pecah broken; smashed
 pedagang a trader, importer/exporter

pedas spicy, hot
 pe-de self-confident (= percaya diri)
 peduli to care
 pegawai employee, office worker
 pejalan (jalan) walker/traveller
 pekerja (kerja) worker
 pekerjaan (kerja) job, occupation
 pelayan toko shop assistant
 pelukis (lukis) painter
 pemain (main) player, actor
 pemalas (malas) lazy (person)
 pemalu (malu) shy (person)
 pemandangan (mandang) the view,
 scenery
 pemarah (marah) bad-tempered
 (person)
 pemasak (masak) chef
 pembaca acara TV television
 presenter
 pembantu (bantu) maid
 pemberani (berani) brave (person)
 pemerintah (perintah) government
 pendapat (dapat) opinion
 pendiam (diam) quiet (person)
 penduduk (duduk) population
 penjaga kebun binatang zoo-
 keeper
 penjelasan (jelas) explanation
 penjual (jual) a seller
 penulis (tulisi) writer
 penyanyi (nyanyi) singer
 per orang per person
 peragawan/-wati model
 (male/female)
 perak silver
 Perancis France
 orang Perancis French
 perasaan (rasa) feelings
 perawat nurse
 percakapan (cakap) a conversation
 percaya diri self-confident
 percayalah! believe me!
 perhatikanlah (hati) pay attention
 to this
 perhiasan (hias) jewellery
 perjalanan (jalan) a journey
 perlu need
 permisi excuse me, please
 pernah ever
 tidak pernah never
 perpustakaan (pustaka) library
 pertandingan a competition, match
 pertandingan olahraga sports match
 pertanyaan (tanya) a question
 perusahaan (usaha) company
 perut saya sakit my stomach hurts
 pesan a message
 petenis (tenis) tennis player
 pikiran (pikir) a thought
 pilih to choose (casual)
 sudah pilih atau belum? have you
 chosen one yet, or not?
 pindah to move locations
 pinjam to borrow
 pintu door
 pipi cheeks
 piring shallow bowl/plate
 pisang goreng fried bananas

polusi pollution
 porsi portion, serve
 posyandu family planning and baby
 health clinic
 potonglah (potong) cut (it)
 pucat pale
 punah extinct
 pusing dizzy, tension-headache
 puskesmas a local health clinic
 pustakawan librarian

R

rajin diligent, hard-working
 ramah friendly
 rapi neat
 rasanya (rasa) its flavour
 rata smooth, even
 realistik realistic
 kurang realitis unrealistic
 rendang dry meat curry
 rindu to miss someone/something
 riset research
 ruang kelas classroom
 ruang tamu guest/entertaining room
 rumah sakit hospital

S

sabar patient
 sahabat best friend
 sakit pain, sick, ache
 sakit apa? what hurts?
 saya sakit I'm feeling sick/unwell/a
 bit off-colour (very general)
 sakit flu sick with the flu
 sakit kepala headache
 sakit perut stomachache
 salah satu one of the only...
 salah satu jalan one of the ways
 salah satu...terbaik one of the
 best...
 salam best wishes, regards
 salam hangat warm wishes
 sama with
 sama sekali at all
 sambal chilli sauce, crushed chilli
 sampai until
 sampai begini become like this
 sampai saat ini until now
 santai relaxed, easy-going
 sarjana academic
 sate satay
 saudara you, your (very formal)
 saya I, me, my (general use)
 sayang sorry, it's unfortunate; love,
 care
 sebab effect
 sebagian a piece (of)
 sebatang one (cylindrical) thing
 sebelum before
 sebenarnya (benar) actually
 sebentar just a moment
 se sini sebentar come here a minute
 sebijil one (small, round) thing
 sebuah one thing (general)
 sebungkus a packet (of)
 sebutir one (round thing, e.g. egg)
 secukupnya (cukup) as much as
 needed

sedang (in the process of) doing
 sedap delicious
 sedih sad, feeling down
 sedikit a bit
 sedikitpun! even a little bit!
 sehat healthy
 sehingga so that (*as an unintended result*); until
 selalu always
 selama for as long as
 selama...menit for...minutes
 selamat happy, congratulations
 selamat berbahagia congratulations, wishes of happiness
 selamat makan! enjoy the meal!
 selanjutnya (lanjut) after that, following on; later on
 selebriti celebrity
 selendang traditional sash/shawl worn with batik
 selesai to finish
 seluruh all of...
 di seluruh dunia in the whole world
 semua all of them
 semuanya all of it, the whole lot
 semut ant
 sendok spoon
 sendok makan tablespoon
 seniman artist
 sensitif sensitive
 sepanjang malam all night long
 sepatu shoes
 sepotong a slice (of)
 serakah greedy
 sesudah after
 setengah half
 setiap every
 setibanya (tiba) on arrival, to arrive
 setuju to agree
 sial! damn!; unlucky
 sialan! damn!
 siap ready
 sifat characteristic
 silakan please, be my guest
 silakan duduk please have a seat
 silakan makan please have something to eat
 silakan masuk please come in
 sisakan (sisa) to leave a bit
 situs site (*Internet*)
 sombong arrogant, snobby
 sopan polite
 soto chicken soup
 spesial efek(nya) (the) special effects
 sportif sporty
 sudah already
 sudahlah that's enough!, get over it!
 sudah cukup already enough
 sudah ini saja! just (get) this one!
 sudah sampai di we're at the...
 sungai river
 supaya so that (*something would happen deliberately*)
 surat kabar newspaper

T
 tadi a while ago, just before
 tadi malam last night
 tadi saya menelepon... I just telephoned...
 tahu to know; tofu
 tak no, not (*short for tidak, casual*)
 taman park
 taman nasional national park
 tambahkan (tambah) add (it)
 tambah lagi! please have some more!
 tapi but (*short for tetapi*)
 taruh to put, to place
 tegang suspense
 tekan 'enter' press 'enter' (*computer*)
 telur egg
 teman baik good friend
 tembikar pottery
 tempat parkir parking lot, carpark
 tenang peaceful
 tensi tension
 tentang about, concerning
 tentu saja tidak! of course not!
 tepung flour
 terancam punah almost extinct
 terbaik (bagus) the greatest
 terbaik (baik) the best
 terbakar (bakar) to burn down accidentally
 terbangun (bangun) to wake up by surprise
 terbuat (buat) is made from
 terbuka (buka) is open
 tercinta (cinta) the most loved
 terima kasih atas nasihat kamu! thanks for your advice!
 terjadi (jadi) to have happened
 terjatuh (jatuh) to fall accidentally
 terkenal to be well known/famous
 terlalu terlalu keras too (much) too heavy, hard
 terlalu panjang too long
 terlambat (lambat) to be late
 tersebut was mentioned
 tersenyum to smile
 tertawa (tawa) to laugh
 tertawa terus to keep laughing
 tertidur (tidur) to accidentally fall asleep
 tertinggi (tinggi) the tallest
 tertulis (tulisi) to be written
 tertutup (is) shut
 terus terang to speak openly and honestly
 tetap remain, persist
 tetapi juga but also
 tiba-tiba saja all of a sudden
 tidak no (*for actions, adjectives, adverbs*)
 tidak apa-apa it doesn't matter
 tidak usah there's no need
 tidur dengan pulas sleep soundly, to have a deep sleep
 tidur siang afternoon nap
 tikus mouse

tinggal to be left, to remain; to live
 tinggal dua sendok lagi! only two spoonfuls left!
 meninggal to die
 meninggalkan to leave somewhere
 toko seni art shop
 tolong help
 tomat tomato
 tonton watch
 menonton to watch
 ditonton to be seen/watched (*passive*)
 topeng a mask
 tradisional traditional
 tugas assignment, task
 tukang tradesperson, skilled labourer
 tukang becak becak driver
 tukang sate satay seller
 tulis write
 tunggu wait
 TVRI (Televisi Republik Indonesia) Indonesia's national TV station

U
 ukiran a carving
 uang money
 ujian test, exam
 lulus to pass
 gagal to fail
 untung lucky

W
 wajah face
 wajan wok, frying pan
 walaupun although
 warnet Internet café (= warung internet)
 wartawan journalist
 warung street stall/small cafe
 wayang golek wooden puppet
 wayang kulit shadow puppet
 wortel carrot

Y
 yang
 yang akan datang which will come; in the future
 yang benar? is that true?
 yang lainnya other ones
 yang mana? which one?
 yang pertama firstly
 yang kedua secondly
 yang terbaik the best

Z
 zodiak zodiac, horoscope

KOSA KATA English/Indonesian

A

about, approximately kira-kira
 about, concerning tentang
 abstract abstrak
 academic (profession) sarjana
 to accept, to receive menerima (terima)
 according to menurut
 acrobat akrobat
 acting akting
 action film film aksi
 action-packed banyak aksi
 actor aktor
 actor, player pemain (main)
 actually sebenarnya (benar)
 add (it) tambahkan (tambah)
 to add to menambahkan (tambah)
 advice nasihat
 Africa Afrika
 African orang Afrika
 after that, following on; later on
 selanjutnya (lanjut)
 after sesudah, setelah
 agree
 to agree setuju
 all
 all of it, the whole lot semuanya
 all of them semua
 all of... seluruh
 at all sama sekali
 already sudah
 alternative alternatif
 although walaupun; meskipun
 always selalu
 America Amerika
 American orang Amerika
 ant semut
 approach
 to approach something mendekati
 (dekat)
 approximately, about kira-kira
 area, region daerah
 arrange
 to arrange, to hold (a party)
 mengadakan (ada)
 arrival
 on arrival, to arrive tibanya (tiba)
 arrogant, snobby sombong
 art kesenian
 art shop toko seni
 article artikel
 artist seniman
 assignment, task tugas
 athlete, sportsperson olahragawan
 attention
 pay attention to this perhatikanlah
 (hati)
 audience para penonton
 Australia Australia
 Australian orang Australia
 awful, nasty jahat

B

bad-tempered (person) pemarah
 (marah)
 batter adonan
 beautiful (of things) indah;
 (of people) cantik
 beauty, attractiveness kecantikan
 to become menjadi (jadi)
 before sebelum; (first) dulu
 believe me! percayalah!
 best
 the best terbaik (baik)
 best friend sahabat
 best wishes, regards salam,
 salam hangat
 big
 to make it bigger, enlarge
 membesarkan (besar)
 biography biografi
 bit
 a bit sedikit
 even a little bit! sedikitpun!
 body badan
 bored bosan
 to be boring membosankan (bosan)
 borrow
 to borrow pinjam
 bowl mangkuk
 boyfriend/girlfriend pacar
 to go out together as
 girlfriend/boyfriend pacaran (pacar)
 (casual)
 brave berani
 brave (person) pemberani (berani)
 break
 to break (a bone) patah
 to smash, break; to solve
 memecahkan (pecah)
 to be broken/smashed dipecahkan
 (pecah)
 broken, smashed pecah
 browse
 to browse, to look about melihat-
 lihat (lihat)
 build
 to build membangun (bangun)
 bulletin, newsletter buletin
 burn
 to burn down accidentally terbakar
 (bakar)
 burst
 to explode, to burst meletus (letus)
 but tetapi, tapi
 but also tetapi juga
 buy
 buy for someone else belikan (beli)
 to buy for someone else
 membelikan (beli)
 can you buy me some...? kamu bisa
 membelikan saya
 I'll buy you some... saya akan
 membelikan kamu

C

cakes kue-kue
 canteen, snack shop kantin

care

to care peduli
 caring kepedulian (peduli)
 career karir
 carrot wortel
 carve
 to be carved diukir (ukir)
 to carve mengukir (ukir)
 carving ukiran
 celebrity selebriti
 chair kursi
 chapter, square, step langkah
 characteristic sifat
 chat
 to chat bercakap-cakap
 to chat casually ngobrol-ngobrol
 cheap murah
 cheat curang
 cheeks pipi
 chef pemasak (masak)
 chemist apotek
 chess catur
 chess piece anak catur
 to play chess bermain catur
 chill
 to catch a chill, to feel feverish
 masuk angin
 chilli cabai, cabe
 red chilli cabe merah
 chilli sauce, crushed chilli sambal
 large chilli lombok
 China Cina
 Chinese orang Cina
 chips kentang goreng
 chocolate coklat
 choose
 to choose (casual) pilih
 to choose memilih (pilih)
 have you chosen one yet, or not?
 sudah pilih atau belum?
 chop
 to be chopped down ditebang
 (tebang)
 to chop down menebang (tebang)
 to cut, to chop memotong (potong)
 cinema bioskop
 city kota
 classroom ruang kelas
 clean it bersihkan (bersih)
 to be cleaned dibersihkan (bersih)
 to make it clean membersihkan
 (bersih)
 clever pandai
 click on klik (computer)
 cloth kain
 cold
 to be freezing cold kedinginan
 (dingin)
 collect
 to be collected dikumpulkan (kumpul)
 colourful berwarna-warni
 come datang
 to come from (originally) berasal dari

KOSA KATA

English/Indonesian

comedy (film) (film) komedi
company perusahaan (usaha)
compete
to compete bertanding
competition, match pertandingan
concentrate
to concentrate konsentrasi
confused bingung
confusing membingungkan (bingung)
congratulations selamat
congratulations, wishes of happiness selamat berbahagia
conversation percakapan (cakap)
cook it (for someone) masak (masak)
to be cooked dimasak (masak)
to cook something memasak (masak)
cook; cooked (of food) masak
cooked food, the prepared dish masakan (masak)
cool, great keren
that's cool! itu baru keren
country, nation negara
of course tentu saja!
of course not! tentu saja tidak!
crush it hancurkan (hancur)
cucumber ketimun
cup cangkir
curry kari
chicken curry kari ayam
cut (it) potonglah (potong)
to cut, to chop memotong (potong)

D
damn! sial!; sialan!
dance
to dance menari (tari) (*traditional-style*)
decorate it hiaslah (hias)
definitely, certainly pasti
delete hapus (*computer*)
delicious enak, lezat, sedap
die
to die meninggal
directly, straight away langsung
dirty kotor
disobedient, stubborn bandel
dizzy pusing
do
(in the process of) **doing** sedang
to do, to carry out melakukan (laku)
to do, to work mengerjakan (kerja)
doctor dokter
don't jangan
door pintu
dramatic movie film drama
draw
to be drawn/designed ditulis (tulisi)
dream
to dream bermimpi (mimpi)
drink
to be drunk by diminum (minum)
to drop something menjatuhkan (jatuh)

E
easy-going, relaxed santai
effect sebab
effective efektif
egg telur
elegant, refined halus
employee, office worker pegawai
England Inggris
English orang Inggris
enjoy
enjoy the meal! selamat makan!
to make happy, to enjoy menggembarakan
enough cukup
have you eaten enough? sudah kenyang?
not enough kurang
that's enough!, get over it! sudahlah
already enough sudah cukup
environment lingkungan (lingkung)
especially, what's more... apalagi
ever pernah
every setiap
exam, test ujian
except kecuali
excuse me, please permisi
please excuse me, I've got to go now permisi dulu
exhausted cape
exhibition pameran
expensive mahal
expert
a highly trained expert ahli
a computer expert ahli komputer
explain
to explain, to make clear menjelaskan (jelas)
explanation penjelasan (jelas)
explode
to explode, to burst meletus (letus)
explore
to explore menjelajahi (jelajah)
extinct punah
almost extinct terancam punah
extraordinary, unreal luar biasa

F
face wajah
factory pabrik(nya)
to fail (an exam) gagal
to fall accidentally terjatuh (jatuh)
famous
to be well known/famous terkenal
fantastic asyik
far jauh
to be far away from dijauhi (jauh)
fascinating mengasyikkan (asyik)
fast cepat
favourite favorit

feel
to feel merasa (rasa)
feelings perasaan (rasa)
film, movie film
finally akhirnya (akhir)
find out
to be found out ketahuan (tahu)
finish
to finish selesai
to finish something menyelesaikan (selesai)
to be finished up dihabiskan (habis)
to be finished diselesaikan (selesai)
fire api
first yang pertama
prior, before, first(ly) dulu
flavour
its flavour rasanya (rasa)
flood
to be flooded kebanjiran (banjir)
flour tepung
flu
sick with the flu sakit flu
following
(the) following... ...berikut(nya)
forbid
to be forbidden dilarang (larang)
forest hutan
rainforest hutan penghujan
fork garpu
forward
to go forward maju
France Perancis
French orang Perancis
fried chicken ayam goreng
friend teman, kawan
good friend teman baik
best friend sahabat
friendly ramah
frightening, scary menakutkan (takut)
fry it gorenglah (goreng)
fried bananas pisang goreng
to be fried digoreng (goreng)
frying pan wajan
full penuh
to be satisfied, full kenyang
full name nama lengkap
fun, enjoyable menyenangkan (senang)
funny, cute lucu
furniture mebel
fussy, talkative cerewet
future masa depan
in the future di masa depan
which will come; in the future yang akan datang

G
garlic bawang putih
Germany Jerman
German orang Jerman
gift, present hadiah

KOSA KATA

KOSA KATA English/Indonesian

girlfriend/boyfriend pacar
 to go out together as girlfriend/boyfriend pacaran (pacar) (*casual*)
 give
 to give something memberikan (beri)
 given name nama panggilan
 go back
 to go back mundur
 go back, return kembali
 gold emas
 government pemerintah (perintah)
 government office kantor pemerintah
 grandfather kakek, Kek
 grandma nenek, Nek
 greatest, the greatest terbagus (bagus)
 greedy serakah
 guard
 to guard, to look after menjaga (jaga)
 guest/entertaining room ruang tamu

H
 half setengah
 happen
 to have happened terjadi (jadi)
 what will happen? apa yang akan terjadi?
 happy
 to make happy, to enjoy mengembirakan
 nervous but happy grogi
 hard, loud keras
 really thoroughly/hard dengan keras
 hard-working rajin
 have
 to have something mempunyai (punya)
 he/she, his/her dia (-nya) (*general use*)
 headache sakit kepala
 healthy sehat
 heat it panaskan (panas)
 help, assistance bantuan (bantu)
 to help membantu (bantu)
 help me please tolong
 her/his, she/he dia (-nya) (*general use*)
 herbal medicine jamu
 hi hai
 to say hi to menyapa (sapa)
 his/her, he/she dia (-nya) (*general use*)
 historian ahli sejarah
 homework pekerjaan rumah
 to do homework mengerjakan p.r.
 honest jujur
 hopefully mudah-mudahan
 horoscope bintang; zodiak
 horrible jelek
 horror movie film horor
 hospital rumah sakit
 hot (*temperature*) panas; (*spicy*) pedas
 to get too hot kepanasan (panas)

how? bagaimana?
 how about this one? bagaimana dengan ini?
 how will we do it? bagaimana caranya?
 how...is that! bukan main (adjective) + -nya!
 however namun
 humans, people, humanity manusia
 hurt
 what hurts? sakit apa?

I
 I, me, my saya (*general use*); aku (-ku) (*very casual*)
 Indonesia Indonesia
 Indonesian orang Indonesia
 ingredients bahan-bahan
 intelligent cerdas
 interesting menarik (tarik)
 Internet café warnet (= warung internet)
 invite
 to invite, to ask along mengajak
 is adalah; (is doing) sedang
 Italy Italia
 Italian orang Italia

J
 Japan Jepang
 Japanese orang Jepang
 jealous cemburu
 jewellery perhiasan (hias)
 job, occupation pekerjaan (kerja)
 journalist wartawan
 journey perjalanan (jalan)
 jungle, forest hutan
 just saja
 just (get) this one! sudah ini saja!
 a while ago, just before tadi
 I just telephoned... tadi saya menelepon...
 it's just that... melainkan

K
 kind baik hati
 kindness kebaikan (baik)

L
 late
 to be (accidentally) late terlambat (lambat)
 later, then kemudian
 laugh
 to laugh tertawa (tawa)
 to keep laughing tertawa terus
 lazy (person) pemalas (malas)
 least
 at least paling sedikit
 leather, skin kulit

leave
 to leave somewhere meninggalkan
 to get left behind ketinggalan (tinggal)
 to be left, to remain tinggal
 only two spoonfuls left! tinggal dua sendok lagi!
 to leave a bit sisakan (sisa)
 lecturer dosen
 less than kurang dari
 let's... mari...
 library perpustakaan (pustaka)
 librarian pustakawan
 lies bohong
 to tell lies berbohong
 like that begitu
 like this begini
 listen
 to listen to mendengarkan
 to listen to didengar (dengar) (*passive*)
 nice to listen to enak untuk didengar (*passive*)

live
 to live tinggal
 lively, revved up bersemangat
 long (size) panjang
 too long terlalu panjang
 long (time) lama
 how long? berapa lama?
 as long as asal
 for as long as selama
 look
 look at this lihatlah (lihat)
 it looks... kelihatannya (lihat)
 to look about, to browse melihat-lihat (lihat)
 to look at, view memandang
 look for it; search for... carilah (cari)
 to look like, to resemble mirip

lose
 to lose something kehilangan (hilang)
 to lose (game etc.) kalah
 loud, hard, keras
 not too loud! jangan keras-keras!
 love cinta, asmara, sayang
 to love someone mencintai (cinta)
 love-sick demam asmara, demam cinta
 the most loved tercinta (cinta)
 lucky untung
 lyrics lirik(nya)

M
 magazine majalah
 make
 to make membuat (buat)
 is made from terbuat (buat)
 to be made dibuat (buat)
 mango mangga
 married menikah (nikah)
 mask topeng

KOSA KATA English/Indonesian

matter

it doesn't matter tidak apa-apa
 may boleh
 may (I) have? boleh minta?
 me, my saya (*general use*); aku (-ku) (*very casual*)
 meat daging
 medicine/pills obat
 to take medicine minum obat
 meet
 to meet bertemu
 mentioned
 was mentioned tersebut
 message pesan
 messy, untidy berantakan
 method cara
 (the) method cara membuat(nya)
 minutes
 for...minutes selama...menit
 miss
 to miss someone/something rindu
 mix it campurkan (campur)
 model (*male/female*) peragawan/-wati
 modern modern
 moment
 just a moment sebentar
 come here a moment ke sini sebentar
 money uang
 month, moon bulan
 more
 the more... makin
 the more time goes on, the more...
 makin lama makin
 mortar cobek
 most
 the most paling
 mouse tikus
 move
 to move locations pindah
 movie film
 much
 how much/many? berapa?
 as much as needed secukupnya
 (cukup)
 museum museum
 music musik
 musician musisi(nya)
 my saya (*general use*); aku (-ku) (*very casual*)

N

nasty, awful jahat
 nationality kebangsaan (bangsa);
 orang + country
 nauseous, feeling sick mual
 neat rapi
 need perlu
 to need memerlukan (perlu)
 there's no need tidak usah
 never tidak pernah
 newspaper surat kabar
 nickname nama panggilan

night

malam
 all night long sepanjang malam
 last night tadi malam
 no, not tidak (*for actions, adjectives adverbs*); bukan (*for things/people*)
 tak (*short for tidak, casual*)
 no, not yet belum
 it's not only... bukan hanya
 it's not that..., it's...
 bukan...melainkan... (*when discussing opposites*)
 oh no! oh my God! astaga!
 noodles mie
 fried noodles mie goreng
 nurse perawat

O

occupation, job pekerjaan (kerja)
 offer
 to be offered ditawarkan (tawar)
 oil
 cooking oil minyak goreng
 deliciously salty and oily gurih
 OK! baiklah! (baik)
 one
 one thing (*general*) sebuah
 one (*cylindrical thing*) sebatang
 one (*round thing, e.g. egg*) sebutir
 one (*small, round thing*) sebiji
 one of the only... salah satu
 one of the ways salah satu jalan
 one of the best... salah satu...terbaik
 onion bawang
 open
 is open terbuka (buka)
 to be taken off/opened dibuka (buka)
 to open, to take off membuka (buka)
 opinion pendapat (dapat)
 in my opinion menurut pendapat saya
 orang-utan orang hutan
 other
 other ones yang lainnya
 oxygen oksigen

P

packaging kemasan
 a packet (of) sebungkus
 page halaman
 paint
 to paint melukis (lukis)
 to be painted dilukis (lukis)
 painter pelukis (lukis)
 painting lukisan
 pale pucat
 parents orangtua
 park taman
 national park taman nasional
 parking lot, carpark tempat parkir
 pass
 to pass (an exam) lulus
 patient sabar

pay

to pay for bayar
 peaceful tenang
 peel it kupaslah (kupas)
 to peel mengupas (kupas)
 people, humans, humanity manusia
 per person per orang
 perfect pas
 personality kepribadian
 pestle alu
 photograph foto
 pictures/visuals gambar(nya)
 piece
 a piece (of) sebagian
 pillow bantal
 pimples jerawat
 pity
 what a pity kasihan sekali
 place it letakan (letak)
 to put, to place meletakkan (letak)
 plans, promise janji
 plate
 shallow bowl/plate piring
 play main
 to play bermain (main)
 player, actor pemain (main)
 playground, yard; page halaman
 please silakan, minta, tolong, boleh
 please have something to eat
 silakan makan
 please come in silakan masuk
 please have some more! tambah lagi!
 plot/story cerita
 polite sopan
 pollution polusi
 population penduduk (duduk)
 portion, serve porsi
 possibility kemungkinan (mungkin)
 pottery tembikar
 prawn crackers krupuk
 present, gift hadiah
 press 'enter' tekan 'enter' (*computer*)
 problem masalah
 produce
 to produce menghasilkan (hasil)
 professional (person) juru
 promise, plans janji
 protect
 to be protected dilindungi (lindung)
 put (it) in masukkan (masuk)
 to put, to place menaruh (taruh);
 meletakkan (letak); taruh (*casual*)

Q

quality
 to be of...quality berkualitas...
 the best quality berkualitas terbaik
 of high quality berkualitas tinggi
 question pertanyaan (tanya)
 quiet (person) pendiam (diam)
 quiz kuis

KOSA KATA English/Indonesian

R

ready siap
 realistic realitis
 unrealistic kurang realitis
 really
 oh really? is it like that? oh, begitu, ya!
 reason alasan
 for that reason oleh karena itu
 receive
 to accept, to receive menerima (terima)
 recycle
 to recycle mendaur-ulang
 to be recycled didaur-ulang
 refined, smooth, elegant halus
 region, area daerah
 relaxed, easy-going santai
 remain tetap
 remember
 to remember ingat
 reply
 to reply membalas (balas)
 research riset
 rest
 to have a rest beristirahat
 return
 return, go back kembali
 to be returned to... dikembalikan (kembali)
 rice
 uncooked rice beras
 fried rice nasi goreng
 cooked white rice nasi putih
 ring (jewellery) cincin
 river sungai
 rob
 to be robbed kecurian (curi)
 romantic movie film romantis
 run
 to run berlari (lari)
 to run out of something kehabisan (habis)

S

sad, feeling down sedih
 salt garam
 salty asin
 satay sate
 satisfying memuaskan (puas)
 saucepan panci
 say
 to say berkata (kata), bilang (*casual*)
 scary, frightening menakutkan (takut)
 science fiction film film fiksi ilmiah
 secondly yang kedua
 self-confident percaya diri, pe-de
 sell
 to sell (repeatedly) menjual (jual)
 seller penjual (jual)
 to send mengirimkan (kirim)

sensitive sensitif
 serve (it) hidangkan (hidang)
 to serve (repeatedly) melayani
 shallots bawang merah
 she/he, her/his dia (-nya) (*general use*)
 shoes sepatu
 shop assistant pelayan toko
 to go shopping berbelanja
 should we? must we? haruskah?
 shout
 to shout berteriak (teriak)
 show
 to show (films) diputar (putar) (*films only, lit: to be turned*)
 to be shut tertutup
 shy (person) pemalu (malu)
 sick, pain, ache sakit
 feeling sick mual
 I feel sick saya tidak enak badan
 I'm feeling sick/unwell saya sakit
 silly, stupid bodoh
 you're just being silly! kamu main-main saja!
 silver perak
 sing nyanyi
 singer penyanyi (nyanyi)
 to sing menyanyi (nyanyi)
 to sit around duduk-duduk
 site (*Internet*) situs
 situation keadaan (ada)
 skin, leather kulit
 sky langit
 sleep
 sleep soundly, to have a deep sleep tidur dengan pulas
 afternoon nap tidur siang
 to accidentally fall asleep tertidur (tidur)
 slice (of) sepotong
 smash
 to smash, break; to solve memecahkan (pecah)
 smashed, broken pecah
 smell
 it smells good baunya harum
 sweet-smelling, fragrant harum
 smile
 to smile tersenyum
 smoke
 to smoke merokok (rokok)
 smooth, even rata
 snacks makanan kecil
 snobby, arrogant sombong
 so that sehingga (*unintended result*); supaya (*deliberate result*)
 so jadi
 solve
 to solve memecahkan (pecah)
 sometimes kadang-kadang
 sorry maaf
 oh, I'm sorry minta maaf
 sorry, it's unfortunate sayang
 sour asam
 souvenir oleh-oleh

soy sauce kecap
 salty soy sauce kecap asin
 sweet soy sauce kecap manis
 speak
 to speak berbicara (bicara)
 to speak bicara (*casual*)
 to speak openly and honestly terus terang
 special khusus
 special effects spesial efek(nya)
 spices bumbu
 spicy, hot pedas
 spicy, hot food makanan pedas
 spoon sendok
 sports match pertandingan olahraga
 sportsperson, athlete olahragawan
 sporty sportif
 spring onion daun bawang
 sprinkle
 to sprinkle menaburkan (tabur)
 square, chapter, step langkah
 star bintang
 film stars/actors bintang film(nya)
 to star in... membintangi (bintang)
 start
 to start mulai
 starve
 to be starving kelaparan (lapar)
 state negara bagian
 statue patung
 step, chapter, square langkah
 stir aduk
 to be stirred diaduk (aduk)
 stomach perut
 upset stomach, stomachache sakit perut
 stone, gem batu
 stove, ring burner kompor
 straight away, directly langsung
 strange, weird aneh
 street stall warung
 stupid, silly bodoh
 style gaya
 success
 to be successful berhasil (hasil)
 suddenly tiba-tiba
 all of a sudden tiba-tiba saja
 sugar gula
 suitable, suited to cocok
 not (really) suitable tidak (begitu) cocok
 sure; definitely, certainly pasti
 I'm not so sure saya kurang pasti
 don't be so sure jangan terlalu pasti
 I'm not sure yet saya belum pasti
 suspense tegang
 swear
 to swear berbicara kasar
 sweet manis
 sweetheart kekasih (kasih)

KOSA KATA

English/Indonesian

T

table meja
tablespoon sendok makan
take
to open, to take off membuka (buka)
talk
to talk loudly berbicara dengan keras
tall
the tallest tertinggi (tinggi)
to taste mencicipi (cicip)
teacher guru
television presenter pembaca acara TV
tell
what did I tell you? apa saya bilang? (*casual*)
tennis player petenis (tenis)
tension tensi
terrify
to be terrified ketakutan (takut)
test, exam ujian
than daripada
thank you (for) terima kasih
(atas/untuk)
thanks for your advice! terima kasih
atas nasihat kamu!
that... bahwa...
I think that... saya kira bahwa
then lalu; (later) kemudian
they, them mereka
to think, to reckon kira
thirsty
to be really thirsty kehausan (haus)
thought pikiran (pikir)
ticket karcis
ticket box loket
time
times kali
to spend time luangkan waktu
title, name judul
tofu tahu
together
all together bersama-sama
tomato tomat
too (much) terlalu
total
sum total jumlah
trader, importer/exporter pedagang
tradesperson, skilled labourer tukang
traditional tradisional
traveller pejalan (jalan)
true
is that true? yang benar?
truly memang
try this/that one coba yang ini
T-shirt, top kaus
two
just the two of us berdua saja

U

understand
to understand mengerti
unreal, extraordinary luar biasa

until sampai
until now sampai saat ini
us, we kami (*excludes the listener*);
kita (*includes the listener*)
use
to use menggunakan (guna)
to use up habiskan (habis)

V

valuable berharga (harga)
vet dokter hewan
view, scenery pemandangan
(mandang)
viewers, audience para penonton
visit
to visit mengunjungi (kunjung)
vomit
to vomit muntah

W

wait tunggu
to wait menunggu (tunggu)
wake
to wake up bangun
to wake up by surprise terbangun
(bangun)
to wake someone up
membangunkan (bangun)
walk
to go for a walk jalan-jalan
wallet dompet
want
to be wanted dicari (cari)
wash (it) cucilah (cuci)
to wash something mencuci (cuci)
watch tonton
to watch (a film, TV etc.)
menonton (tonton)
to be seen/watched ditonton (*passive*)
wrist watch jam tangan
water air
wax malam
we, us kami (*excludes the listener*);
kita (*includes the listener*)
weak lemah
what's up? ada apa?
whenever, one day kapan-kapan
which yang
which one? yang mana?
why? mengapa?
wild liar
win
to win menang
window jendela
wish for
to wish for, to desire ingin
with dengan; sama (*casual*)
wok, frying pan wajan
wood kayu
wooden puppet wayang golek
work
to do, to work mengerjakan (kerja)

worker pekerja (kerja)
office worker pegawai
world dunia
in the whole world di seluruh dunia
worry
to worry kuatir
don't worry! jangan kuatir!
write tulis
to write menulis (tulis)
to be written tertulis (tulis)
writer penulis, juru tulis

Y

yard halaman
you, your saudara (*very formal*);
anda (*formal*); kamu (-mu) (*own
age only*); engkau (-kau) (*very
casual*);
you/all of you kalian

Z

zodiac, horoscope zodiak
zoo-keeper penjaga kebun binatang

Tentang Indonesia

Ibu kota: Jakarta

Populasi: 209.000.000

Bahasa nasional: bahasa Indonesia

Jumlah pulau-pulau: 17.000.000+

Uang: rupiah

Agama: Islam, Hindu, Katolik, Kristen, Buddha

Iklim: tropis

INDONESIA

160
SERATUS ENAM PULUH

DETA

BAGUS SEKALI!

